

THE ARDEN SHAKESPEARE

TITUS ANDRONICUS

Edited by
J. C. MAXWELL

The text of this edition is based on the First Quarto of 1594, and the critical apparatus records its significant readings more fully than earlier editions. The stage directions of the First Quarto are fully recorded, and have been followed in the text with only a few modifications and normalizations. Many characteristic sixteenth-century forms usually eliminated from modernized editions have been retained.

The commentary aims at combining brief explanatory notes of an elementary kind with a number of more elaborate discussions of passages which offer serious difficulties of text or interpretation.

The introduction, after a bibliographical description of the early editions, discusses the evidence for date, authorship and source, and deals briefly with the relation of the play to Shakespeare's more mature tragedies and to classical models.

MITTEE

IES

ding each
e charged
it is kept
has been

great care
If a book
Reader in
arged for

r in the
t not be
ported to
s as to its

required

MIDLOTHIAN COUNTY LIBRARIES

This Book is due to be returned to
the Library on:—

MIDLOTHIAN COUNTY LIBRARY

THE ARDEN SHAKESPEARE
GENERAL EDITOR: UNA ELLIS-FERMOR

TITUS ANDRONICUS

THE ARDEN EDITION OF THE
WORKS OF WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE

TITUS ANDRONICUS

Edited by
J. C. MAXWELL

215915

822.33



METHUEN AND CO. LTD. LONDON

36 Essex Street, Strand, W.C.2


The original editor of the Arden Shakespeare was W. J. Craig (1899-1906),
succeeded by R. H. Case (1909-1944). Present editor, Una Ellis-Fermor
H. Bellyse Baildon's edition of Titus Andronicus was first published in 1904
This edition first published, 1953

CATALOGUE NO. 4728/U

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	xi
ABBREVIATIONS	xiii
INTRODUCTION	xv
1 Text	xv
2 Date and Authorship	xxiv
3 Source	xxxiv
4 The Play	xl
<i>TITUS ANDRONICUS</i>	i



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

PREFACE

DETAILS of editorial method are discussed below in the Introduction. Here I have only to make some general remarks and acknowledge obligations.

This edition is not based on the earlier *Arden* edition, though of course it is among those which I have consulted. The commentary is designed to meet the requirements of relatively elementary as well as of more advanced students. Hence there are glosses on classical allusions and common Elizabethan usages which the latter will not need, while some of the more elaborate notes may presuppose more knowledge than the former possess. But I hope that each note will be intelligible and helpful to those readers to whom it is primarily directed.

Where possible I have acknowledged specific debts in the notes. In addition, I have to thank the General Editor for giving generously of her time and thought, and also the following scholars who have helped me in various ways: Mr. J. M. Nosworthy, Mr. K. D. Paxton, Professor H. T. Price and Dr. Alice Walker. My debt to Professor Dover Wilson calls for special mention. His name probably occurs in the Introduction and commentary more often than that of any other scholar, and a good many times I quote his views in order to question them. But that is principally because his edition of the play is the only really substantial one that there is. I have taken advantage of its existence to cut down the number of parallel passages cited: in this direction I have seldom struck on anything significant that has escaped his notice. He has also helped me by answering privately a number of questions. Among the earlier editors, those from whom I have most often learnt what I should probably not have discovered without their aid are, I think, Capell, Dyce and Delius.

J. C. MAXWELL

KING'S COLLEGE, NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE
UNIVERSITY OF DURHAM

ABBREVIATIONS

The abbreviated titles of Shakespeare's works are those of Onions, *Shakespeare Glossary*. Line numbers as in W. J. Craig's Oxford Shakespeare.

Editions of *Titus* :

Baildon	H. B. Baildon, Arden Shakespeare, London, 1904.
Camb.	W. A. Wright, Cambridge Shakespeare, London, 1892.
Delius	N. Delius, Shakespere's Werke (3rd ed.), Elberfeld, 1872.
Herford	C. H. Herford, Eversley Edition, London, 1899.
Hudson	H. N. Hudson, Era Shakespeare, London, n.d.
Lee	S. Lee, University Press Shakespeare, New York, 1908.
Ridley	M. R. Ridley, New Temple Shakespeare, London, 1936.
Rolfe	W. J. Rolfe, Friendly Edition, New York, 1890.
Verity	A. W. Verity, Henry Irving Shakespeare, London, 1890.
Wilson	J. D. Wilson, New Shakespeare, Cambridge, 1948.
Witherspoon	A. M. Witherspoon, Yale Shakespeare, New Haven, 1926.

Other references:

Abbott	E. Abbott, <i>A Shakespearian Grammar</i> (3rd ed.), London, 1870.
Adams	J. Q. Adams (ed.), <i>Titus Andronicus</i> , 1594, New York, 1936.
Baldwin	T. W. Baldwin, <i>William Shakspeare's Small Latine and Lesse Greeke</i> , Urbana, 1944.
Chambers	E. K. Chambers, <i>William Shakespeare</i> , Oxford, 1930.
Franz	W. Franz, <i>Die Sprache Shakespeares</i> , Halle, 1939.
J.E.G.P.	<i>Journal of English and Germanic Philology</i> .
M.L.R.	<i>Modern Language Review</i> .
N.E.D.	<i>New English Dictionary</i> , Oxford, 1884-1928.
Noble	R. Noble, <i>Shakespeare's Biblical Knowledge</i> , London, 1935.
O.D.E.P.	<i>Oxford Dictionary of English Proverbs</i> (2nd ed.), Oxford, 1948.
On.	C. T. Onions, <i>A Shakespeare Glossary</i> (2nd ed.), Oxford, 1919 (last corrected impression, 1946).
Parrott	T. M. Parrott, "Shakespeare's Revision of 'T.A.'", <i>Modern Language Review</i> , 14 (1919), 16 ff.
P.M.L.A.	<i>Publications of the Modern Language Association of America</i> .
R.E.S.	<i>Review of English Studies</i> .
Schmidt	A. Schmidt, <i>Shakespeare-Lexicon</i> (3rd ed.), ed. G. Sarrazin, Berlin, 1902.
Sh.Jb.	<i>Shakespeare-Jahrbuch</i> (formerly <i>Jahrbuch der Deutschen Shakespeare-Gesellschaft</i>).
Simpson	P. Simpson, <i>Shakespearian Punctuation</i> , Oxford, 1911.
S.P.	<i>Studies in Philology</i> .
Tilley	M. P. Tilley, <i>A Dictionary of the Proverbs in England in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries</i> , Ann Arbor, 1950.
T.L.S.	<i>Times Literary Supplement</i> .
Walker	W. S. Walker, <i>A Critical Examination of the Text of Shakespeare</i> , London, 1860.
Wyld	H. C. Wyld, <i>A History of Modern Colloquial English</i> (3rd ed.), Oxford, 1936.

INTRODUCTION

I. TEXT

THERE are three Quarto editions of the play before the First Folio.¹

First Quarto (Q 1). Title-page: THE / MOST LA- / mentable Romaine / Tragedie of Titus Andronicus: / As it was Plaide by the Right Ho- / nourable the Earle of Darbie, Earle of Pembroke, / and Earle of Sussex their Seruants. / [Device] / LONDON, / Printed by Iohn Danter, and are / to be sold by *Edward White & Thomas Millington*, / at the little North doore of Paules at the / signe of the Gunne. / 1594.

Head-title: [Device with initials I. D.] / The most Lamen- / table Romaine Tragedie of / *Titus Andronicus*: As it was Plaide by / the Right Honourable the Earle / of *Darbie*, Earle of *Pembroke*, / and Earle of *Sussex* their / Seruants.

Running-title: The most Lamentable ² Tragedie ³ / of Titus ⁴ Andronicus.

Collation: A-K⁴.

Only one copy is known. It was discovered in Sweden in December 1904, and collated in *Sh. Jb.* 41 (1905), 211 ff. It is now in the Folger Shakespeare Library. Sporadic use of its readings was made by editors in the next forty years, but it was not until after a facsimile had appeared, edited by J. Q. Adams (Folger Shakespeare Library Publications, 1936), that an edition based on it throughout was published: that of J. Dover Wilson in *The New Shakespeare* (Cambridge, 1948). Adams's edition gives full details of this Quarto. It is a poor piece of book-production, and very deficient in punctuation (the rule seems to have been:

¹ A full bibliographical description of all the early editions is to be found in W. W. Greg, *A Bibliography of the English Printed Drama to the Restoration*, Vol. I (1939), No. 117.

² Sometimes : lamentable. ³ Sometimes : Tragedie. ⁴ Once: Titus.

“when in doubt, put a comma at the end of the line”), but it provides what is to all appearance a very accurate text, and is the only source for a number of lines which appear in quite a different form in all later editions (see below on Q 2). A number of features of the Q 1 text, such as the wording of the stage-directions (see on I. i. 70) and the irregularity of the speech-prefixes (see on I. i. 299), make it fairly certain that the printer’s copy consisted of the author’s manuscript (“foul papers”), not always finally tidied up for the stage (see on I. i. 35, III. i. 36, 281, IV. iii. 97, V. iii. 171).¹

Second Quarto (Q 2). Title-page: The most lamentable Romaine Tragedie of *Titus Andronicus*. / As it hath sundry times beene playde by the / Right Honourable the Earle of Pembroke, the / Earl of Darbie, the Earle of Sussex, and the / Lorde Chamberlaine theyr / Seruants. / [Ornament] / AT LONDON, / Printed by I. R. for Edward White / and are to bee solde at his shoppe, at the little / North doore of Paules, at the signe of / the Gun. 1600.

Head-title: [Ornament] The most lamentable Romaine / Tragedie of *Titus Andronicus*: As it was plaid / by the Right Honorable the Earle of Darbie, Earle / of Pembroke, and Earle of Sussex / theyr Seruants.

Running-title: *The most lamentable Tragedie / of Titus Andronicus*.

Collation : A-K⁴.

“I. R.” is James Roberts. Two copies of this edition are known. One is in the Edinburgh University Library, and the other, at one time in Bridgewater House, is now in the Huntington Library, California. The latter copy has the outer forme of sheet D and the outer forme of sheet L in a corrected state, thus differing from the Edinburgh copy in eight readings (Adams, p. 19). The Edinburgh copy has been unsatisfactorily reproduced in facsimile by Ashbee (1866) and Praetorius (1886). The Huntington copy was discovered in 1800, and readings from it transcribed (not very accurately, and by no means fully) by H. J. Todd are recorded in the 1803 Variorum. Malone’s copy of Q 3, collated by him with Q 2, is in the Bodleian (Malone 37).

¹ Cf. Greg, *Editorial Problem in Shakespeare*, pp. 117-20; Wilson, pp. 91-4.

Apart from corruptions and minor corrections, Q 2 differs from Q 1 at the number of points. It omits the obscure and contradictory passage I. i. 35 (from *and*) to 35c, and it diverges from Q 1 at the following places near the end of the play, evidently because the copy of Q 1 from which it was set up was damaged; v. ii. 71, 106 (line 1 of sig. I4 in Q 1); v. iii. 25 S.D., 60 (third last and second last lines of sig. K2); v. iii. 93-7, 129-33 (last five lines of sig. K3); v. iii. 164-9, 200 (last six lines of sig. K4. Here the last five lines had completely perished, with the result that at the place corresponding to the end of the verso in Q 1, which in Q 1 was blank except for "*Exeunt*" and "*Finis the Tragedie of Titus Andronicus*," Q 2 added four new lines). A single injury to the foot of the page would account for all but the first of these losses. The divergence at the top of sig. I4 involves only one word in each of the two lines concerned, but since the two words are in precisely the same position on recto and verso, there must have been an injury here too.

This edition tidies up the text (and especially the punctuation) here and there, but (with the possible exception of II. iii. 231, *Piramus* for *Priamus*) contains nothing "beyond the powers of an intelligent and ingenious compositor" (Adams, p. 20). The Cambridge editors in 1865 referred to Q 2 as "printed with remarkable accuracy"; most of the credit is due, already, to Q 1.

Third Quarto (Q 3). Title-page: [Ornament] / THE / MOST LAMEN-/TABLE TRAGEDIE / of *Titus Andronicus*. / AS IT HATH SVNDRY / times been plaide by the Kings / Maiesties Seruants. / [Device] / LONDON, / Printed for Eedward White, and are to be solde / at his shoppe, nere the little North dore of / Pauls, at the signe of the / Gun. 1611.

Head-title: [Ornament] The most lamentable Romaine / Tragedie of *Titus Andronicus*: As it was plaid / by the right honorable the Earle of Darbie, Earle / of Pembroke, and Earle of Sussex / their Seruants.

Running-title: *The most lamentable Tragedie / of Titus Andronicus*.

Collation: A-K⁴.

Fourteen copies of this edition are recorded. There is a facsimile by Ashbee (1867). Pope was the first editor to make use of Q 3. When Steevens in 1766 brought out his very accurate reprint, he knew of no other copy than the one he used. Q 3 supplies a handful of corrections and a great many more corruptions.¹ The chief interest of Q 3 is that the First Folio text (except for III. ii.) was set up from a copy of it to which some stage directions had been added.

First Folio (F). The text of *Titus* in this was set up from a copy of Q 3 to which a number of stage-directions, especially flourishes, a couple of lines (I. i. 398, and "what booke?" after IV. i. 36), and a whole scene, III. ii (from manuscript) were added. The folio introduces even more errors, and even fewer corrections, than its immediate predecessor. The new stage-directions are of some interest for the staging of this popular play, and reflect the increased use of music in the early seventeenth century.

The presence of one entirely new scene, evidently from manuscript, raises the question why no further use was, apparently, made of that manuscript. Wilson (p. 97) rightly holds that a scribe preparing copy for the Folio by adding III. ii, and stage-directions, from the prompt-book would not necessarily have bothered to read through the whole play. It must, after all, have been well known that, apart from the missing scene, the Quartos offered a good text. Wilson also points out shrewdly that I. i. 398 is at a point where "stage-directions are thick on the page," so that an omission in the printed text would catch the scribe's eye. There is one folio reading which looks too good for conjecture (though it could easily have given rise to the Quarto reading) and which I believe to be correct: V. ii. 18 (see note). The halting metre, as well as the uncertain meaning, might well lead the scribe to consult the prompt-book there. It remains odd that he did so nowhere else (except perhaps at III. i. 36: see note): but

¹ Bolton (*P.M.L.A.* 44 (1929), 769) notes "19 errors corrected, 16 new errors made, 56 minor variations introduced." Not all the corrected "errors" are real ones: apart from the most elementary misprints of Q 2, I reckon only 5 genuine corrections in Q 3. Moreover, the distinction between new "errors" and "variations" is arbitrary: they are all errors, even though the 56, as opposed to the 16, may not be *manifestly* false.

this is merely an extreme case of what we find in *Richard II*, *Much Ado about Nothing*, and *The Merchant of Venice*, where, according to Greg, the collation of Quarto used as copy with manuscript was (respectively) "rather perfunctory," "rather casual" and "not systematic."¹

The Longleat Manuscript. This consists of a drawing representing Tamora and her two sons on their knees pleading to Titus. Aaron stands over the sons with a drawn sword. Beneath the drawing are the words "Enter Tamora pleadinge for her sonnes going to execution," followed by a transcript of I. i. 104-20 and V. i. 125-44, the two extracts being linked "by three lines partly derived from I. i. 121 and I. i. 126 and partly concocted by the scribe" (Wilson, p. 98). The last line is followed by "& cetera," and then the name "Alarbus" is written in the margin (where speech-prefixes occur in the rest of the transcript), followed by lines across the page. The source seems to have been the First Folio rather than the Quarto, although the margin contains, in the same hand as the text, the words "Henricus Peacham Anno m^o q^o g^o q^{to}" i.e. "Anno millesimo quingentesimo quarto or quinto"—1594 or 5.² Who this Peacham was, and whether the date has any authority, we do not know. The main discussions of the MS. are as follows: E. K. Chambers, *The Library*, 4 Ser. 5 (1925), 326-30 (reprinted in *Shakespearean Gleanings* (1944)); Adams, pp. 31-40; Wilson, pp. 98-9 (and more fully in *Shakespeare Survey* 1 (1948), 17-22); J. Munro, *T.L.S.*, 10 June 1949, p. 385 (reply by Wilson, 24 June, p. 413). Wilson holds that the lines were added to the drawing "by someone knowing very little about the play and at a loss to discover the dramatic moment depicted." I find this rather difficult to follow. The transcription is made with fair accuracy from a good text, and the pains taken to join together the two passages of which it consists point to someone who had a purpose, however obscure to us. I do not see how a scribe at a loss to interpret the drawing would have been made any happier by constructing this cento, which he himself must have realized did not represent any single situation in the play. I

¹ *Editorial Problem in Shakespeare*, pp. 121, 123, 124.

² The "g" is still unexplained.

cannot help thinking that drawing and text belong together. Perhaps the compiler's purpose was to string together (for private theatricals?) two striking and popular speeches from the play, and perhaps it is a private performance that the drawing represents, rather than, as Wilson suggests, "the actual action and grouping of Shakespeare's fellows in Shakespeare's theatre at a particular moment of a play in which he had a hand." But problems still remain: the name of Peacham and the date, and the incongruity between the representation of Aaron and his situation in either Act I or Act V. Our one comfort is that the MS. is of no textual importance.

There are two entries in the Stationers' Register that may refer to the play. On 6 February 1594, Danter, the printer of Q 1, registered "a booke intituled a Noble Roman Historye of Tytus Andronicus" together with "the ballad thereof." It has been suggested (Adams, p. 9) that this may refer to the Prose History preserved along with the ballad in the eighteenth-century chap-book discussed below under "Sources." The same may apply to "a booke called Titus and Andronicus" transferred by Thomas Millington to Thomas Pavier on 19 April 1602. (For later transfers of ballad and, possibly, prose history, see Adams, p. 9.) The subject is obscure, but we may readily agree with Greg (*Bibliography*, p. xxv) that "it would be quite in keeping with Danter's character to make one entrance serve for two separate publications."

The present edition is based on Q 1. Though not in principle "conservative"—I have no initial prejudice against emendation—it departs less often from Q 1 than Professor Dover Wilson's, the only other edition that follows Q 1 closely.¹ Spelling and punctuation are modernized, but certain features of the text will be novel to anyone accustomed to the usual modernized texts of Shakespeare. In accordance with the principles of this series, I have retained all older forms that are more than variant spellings: hence the reader will find "murther," "banket" and

¹ This was written before the publication of Professor Alexander's one-volume Shakespeare (1951). I think Professor Alexander and I are about equally conservative in essentials, but I have retained more archaic forms.

“cur’sy.” Absolute consistency is not attainable: I have, for instance, printed “mart’red” at III. i. 81, while stopping short of “tortering” at II. iii. 285. I have also rejected what may be called pseudo-modernizations: forms that were modernizations when they became part of the accepted text but that have lingered on although they are now just as obsolete as the forms they supplanted: a good example is “swounded” (V. i. 119). The most important word in this class is “and.” In Elizabethan English “and” and “and if” were both used as equivalents of “if.” In the course of the seventeenth-century it became customary to write “an” instead of “and” in this sense, and “an” became universal in the eighteenth-century editions. But now that the usage is completely obsolete, it seems to me high time to return to the original spelling, and I have done so throughout. Where there is some doubt whether “and if” means “and + if” or simply “if,” I have left it to the reader to decide if I have no strong views myself. On another point of spelling I have adhered religiously to Q 1. The past tense of a verb such as “scatter” appears in three different spellings (I ignore the presence or absence of apostrophe), “scattered,” “scattred,” and “scatterd.” Whether the difference between the first and the second reflects a real difference of pronunciation I do not know; but I have retained the first form where it occurs in Q 1, even where the metrical norm would be one syllable rather than two, in case the intention should be to slur and not to elide the penultimate syllable. The editorial tendency has been to introduce the third form, which is far the rarest in Shakespeare and in many of his contemporaries.¹ Examples are I. i. 425, 427 and 432, where I have restored “(dis)honoured” for the “(dis)honour’d” of (respectively) F 4, F 1 and Pope. This subject is fully discussed in *English Institute Essays: 1947* (1948), pp. 147-51, by Professor H. T. Price, but for whom I should probably not have been sufficiently alive to this problem.

On lineation I have followed the current practice, for convenience of reference. In the early editions, when a

¹H. T. Price, *op. cit.* in text, p. 151, notes that Jonson and Massinger, however, prefer this form.

speech begins in the middle of a line of verse, there is no typographical indication of the fact. Thus II. i. 45, which is printed here, as in other modern editions,

Dem. Ay, boy, grow ye so brave?

Aar.

Why, how now, lords!

appears in the early editions (ignoring minor variations)

Demetrius. I boy, grow yee so braue?

Moore. Why how now Lords?

This is purely a change of convention, and it would have been pointless to record it in the critical apparatus. The same applies to the practice, particularly common in F 1, of dividing the opening line of a speech. At I. i. 56, for instance, where Q 1 has as in a modern edition (except that the speech-prefix is centred in a line by itself)

Friends that haue beene thus forward in my right,

F 1 has

Saturnine. Friends, that haue beene

Thus forward in my Right.

I have ignored all such variations, except where there is doubt as to the metrical arrangement intended. The whole subject of lineation, with special reference to the peculiarities just discussed, is dealt with by R. B. McKerrow, *Prolegomena for the Oxford Shakespeare*, pp. 44-9.

One other detail may be mentioned here. Editors have in general been too timid about introducing hyphenated compounds. Writers and printers of Shakespeare's time were not in the least systematic in distinguishing between two adjectives, both qualifying the same noun, and two words, both adjectival in form, of which the first is in meaning an adverb modifying the second. Modern practice in the second case hyphenates the two words. W. S. Walker was particularly fond of introducing the hyphenated forms into the text of Shakespeare. He may have overdone it, but most of his proposals deserve serious consideration. This is not a question of emendation, it is a question of interpretation, and every case must be decided on its merits, with no presumption in favour of retaining the unhyphenated form.

As *Titus* is neither a play with a complicated staging nor one which will ever be widely read, I have thought it worth while, at the cost of a few oddities, to sweep away almost the whole paraphernalia of later editorial stage-directions and return to Q 1, with only occasional supplements. I have, of course, retained the traditional Act and Scene divisions, and have normalized the speech-prefixes, which in Q 1 show the variations characteristic of author's manuscript (see on I. i. 299).

In the critical apparatus I have tried to record, besides all textual variants,¹ any interesting spellings, especially of Q 1. When not all the four early editions are mentioned, it is to be assumed that those omitted have the reading printed in the text. Thus "*morn*] *Moone* Q 1-2" means that the reading "*morn*" (in whatever spelling or spellings) is that of Q 3 and F. Where a later editor has conjecturally restored the substantive text, I have sometimes added his name in brackets (e.g. v. iii. 146). When several of the early editions are cited as agreeing in a reading different from that in the text, I give the spelling of the earliest edition concerned. I have sometimes, in the lemma of a collation, given the modernized spelling or punctuation of my text without indicating when it first made its appearance, but only, I hope, when it is the obvious (or at least *an* obvious) representation in a modern text of the original reading.

The subject of punctuation presents peculiar difficulties in a modern-spelling text of an Elizabethan play. I have made no special attempt to represent unusual punctuations by a modern equivalent, and in any case this play presents (in Q 1) few interesting oddities. In the apparatus I have recorded the original punctuation only where it would, according to modern conventions, be definitely misleading. I have ignored minor vagaries of the later Quartos and of the Folio where Q 1 is either correct or at least not misleading. I cannot leave this subject without expressing my indebtedness to the Cambridge edition (2nd ed. 1892). Its critical apparatus is wonderfully complete and accurate (though

¹ I omit obvious misprints found in only one edition, where the correction is too evident to be classed as an emendation.

it contains too much that is of no intrinsic interest), and I have relied on it without verification for many minor points,¹ though not, I hope, for any on which the true reading in the text may depend. I have often omitted the word "conj." when I have seen no reason to doubt that the author of a proposal who is not himself an editor would have been prepared to print it in the text. This may be questionable procedure, but it seems preferable to citing without "conj." only editors who have actually printed the reading in question.

2. DATE AND AUTHORSHIP

The date and authorship of *Titus Andronicus* seem at first sight to offer no problems at all. Shakespeare's authorship is vouched for, not only by the inclusion of the play in the First Folio, but also by the mention of it as his by Francis Meres in *Palladis Tamia* (1598).² As to date: Henslowe in his diary³ notes a production as "ne" of "Titus & Ondronicous"⁴ by Sussex's men on 24 January 1594. Shortly afterwards, on 6 February 1594, as noted above, "a booke intituled a Noble Roman History of Tytus Andronicus" was entered to John Danter in the Stationers'

¹ One detail had better be mentioned here: in my apparatus, "Rowe, 2nd ed." refers to the second edition, dated 1709 but probably published 1710, which McKerrow distinguished from the first edition in *T.L.S.*, 8 March 1934, p. 168; "Rowe, 3rd ed." refers to the 1714 edition, the Cambridge edition's "Rowe, 2nd ed."

² Chambers, II. 194.

³ Ed. W. W. Greg, I. 16.

⁴ The form "Titus and Andronicus" persists in a very odd fashion. It is found in the Stationers' Register for 1602, 1624, 1626 and 1630 (Chambers, I. 313-4; Adams, p. 9), where the reference is to the prose history and/or the ballad. It also occurs in several seventeenth-century references to the play, where it is hard to imagine a direct connection either with Henslowe's diary or with the Stationers' Register: the catalogue attached to T. Goff's *Careless Shepherdess* (1656), in which the play is not attributed to Shakespeare (*Shakspeare Allusion Book*, ed. J. Munro, II. 58); and the list in Henry Oxinden's commonplace book (started in 1647) of plays in his possession (*Library*, 4 Ser. 15 (1934-5), 448). J. M. Robertson, *Introduction to the Study of the Shakespeare Canon*, p. 69, pointed out that Titus and Andronicus figure as separate characters in the same story in E. Hellowes's translation of *The Familiar Epistles of Antonie Guevara* (1584). The story is the one more familiar as that of *Androcles* and the lion. Robertson tentatively suggested that this might have been made into a play, and its title might have lingered in people's memories.

Register, and an edition printed by Danter appeared in the same year.

Yet few have been convinced by the whole of this simple and consistent story. The first recorded denial of Shakespeare's authorship comes from Edward Ravenscroft in 1687, in the *Address* to his adaptation of the play. He claims to "have been told by some anciently conversant with the Stage, that it was not Originally his, but brought by a private Author to be Acted, and he only gave some Master-touches to one or two of the Principal Parts or Characters; this I am apt to believe, because 'tis the most incorrect and indigested piece in all his Works; It seems rather a heap of Rubbish then a Structure."¹ There is no evidence that Ravenscroft had any good authority, and (though it seems unlikely that he simply invented the whole story) his chief motive may well have been to justify his own rewriting of the play. Langbaine was not slow to point out that Ravenscroft had accepted Shakespeare's authorship in the prologue to his adaptation when it was produced.² All that the story shows is that the inferiority of *Titus* to Shakespeare's other tragedies made such a story plausible long before wholesale disintegration of the Shakespeare canon became popular. Thus Theobald, in rejecting Shakespeare's authorship claims to be in the company of "the better judges,"³ and the main eighteenth-century scholars, Johnson, Farmer, Steevens and Malone took the same view, though Malone thought the play was probably included in the Folio because Shakespeare "wrote a few lines in it, or gave some assistance to the author, in revising it, or in some other way aided him in bringing it forward on the stage."⁴ Capell, Tyrwhitt (who first called attention in print to Meres's reference⁵) and Ritson⁶ favoured the attribution to Shakespeare. There is no need to trace the later history of the play in scholarly opinion—though the spirited defence of Shakespeare's authorship by Charles Knight (*Studies of Shakspeare*, 1849) is still worth reading—but the early establishment of

¹ Chambers, II. 255.

² *Ibid.*

³ Quoted in 1803 Variorum, XXI. 138.

⁴ *Ibid.*, sig. B 2.

⁵ *Observations and Conjectures upon some Passages of Shakespeare*, Oxford, 1766.

⁶ *Remarks on the Last Edition of Shakespeare*, London, 1783, p. 158.

an orthodox opinion hostile to the Folio attribution is notable.¹

Apart from a natural reluctance on artistic grounds to attribute the play to Shakespeare, what are the difficulties about the 1594 date? The first is an allusion in the anonymous play, *A Knack to Know a Knave*, to an incident not known to occur anywhere but in *Titus*: someone is said to be as welcome

As Titus was unto the Roman Senators

When he had made a conquest on the Goths.

(Sig. F 2v; Hazlitt's *Dodsley*, VI. 572.)

A Knack is recorded by Henslowe as "ne" when performed on 10 June 1592 by Strange's men at the Rose, and it was registered on 7 January 1594. This is not conclusive—it might be an allusion to Shakespeare's source, not as yet identified with certainty²—but the simplest explanation is that the reference is to our play. Verbal echoes of *Titus* in writings earlier than 1594 are more elusive,³ but I believe there is one in *The Troublesome Reign of King John*, published in 1591. At the end of that play, John is melodramatically repenting of his crimes, and says:

How, what, when, and where, have I bestow'd a day

That tended not to some notorious ill?

(Pt. II. viii. 75-6 in the text appended to
King John in Furness's *Variorum*.)

This can hardly be independent of Aaron's speech, v. i. 125-7:

Even now I curse the day, and yet, I think,

Few come within the compass of my curse,

Wherein I did not some notorious ill.

Which passage is the debtor? I do not think a confident answer can be given, but the author of *The Troublesome Reign* is a shameless borrower,⁴ and these lines seem to me much more at home in Aaron's speech than in John's: "some notorious ill" is happier as a boast than in a penitential

¹ Chambers, i. 316, understates the position when he says that "Shakespeare's original authorship has been very generally doubted from the days of Malone onwards."

² See below, p. xxxiv. The prose story contains no ceremonial reception of Titus by the senators.

³ See also note on ii. iii. 39.

⁴ See P. Alexander, *Shakespeare's Life and Art*, p. 85.

context. I think there is also a connection between the following passages, though there is nothing that strongly suggests the priority of one rather than the other:

No funeral rite, nor man in mourning weed,
No mournful bell shall ring her burial;
But throw her forth to beasts and birds to prey.
(v. iii. 196-8).

Lo, lords, the wither'd flower,
Who, in his life, shin'd like the morning's blush,
Cast out o'doors, denied his burial rite,
A prey for birds and beasts to gorge upon.
(*Troublesome Reign*, Pt. II. i. 33-6.)

A date about 1590 or a little earlier would be consistent with the immaturity of the play as a specimen of Shakespeare's art, and would also be easier to reconcile with the famous allusion by Ben Jonson which must now be quoted. In the *Induction to Bartholomew Fair* (1614) he writes: "Hee that will sweare, *Ieronimo*,¹ or *Andronicus* are the best playes, yet, shall passe vnexcepted at, heere, as a man whose Iudgement shews it is constant, and hath stood still, these fiue and twentie, or thirtie yeeres." No doubt Jonson need not have meant his arithmetic to be taken too literally, and he was certainly likely, if anything, to exaggerate the antiquatedness of the plays mentioned, but as far as it goes his remark favours an early date: it would not be so easy if *Titus* had been a bare twenty years old in 1614. Jonson may, indeed, not have known its date with any accuracy, but there is no need to multiply hypotheses of this kind.

One of the other arguments for a date earlier than 1594 is, I believe, a mare's nest. It is the suggestion that Henslowe's "Tittus and Vespacia," produced as "ne" by Strange's men on 11 April 1592, is either identical with *Titus* or an earlier form of it. In spite of all the ink that has been spilt on the subject, I can see no reason to reject the obvious explanation that *Titus and Vespasian* (which is presumably what Henslowe meant) was a play about the two Flavian emperors, probably dealing with the destruction of Jerusalem (so Adams, p. 10; a possible objection (Chambers, I. 319) is that Strange's men had another play

¹ I.e., Kyd's *Spanish Tragedy*.

called "Jerusalem" running concurrently with "Titus & Vespacia" in 1592, but this, as Chambers himself allows (*Elizabethan Stage*, III. 341), is very likely about the First Crusade, not about Titus's destruction of Jerusalem). It is true that the German *Tragödia von Tito Andronico*, indirectly derived from *Titus*, substitutes the name "Vespasian" for "Lucius," but as Chambers (I. 319) says, a natural process of association would readily suggest that name in a play whose hero was called Titus.

These considerations, none of them conclusive, raise the question: how much weight, and what exact meaning, is to be attached to Henslowe's "ne." Chambers (I. 320) writes: "Henslowe's 'ne,' whatever its precise significance, is certainly a mark attached to a play 'the first tyme yt wasse playde.'" Generally it seems to have been a new play in the full sense. It is probable that it was sometimes a revised play, and possible that it was sometimes an old play, given by a particular company for the first time. But there is no clear case of this last type, and there are several clear cases in which such a performance was not marked 'ne'." His more detailed account in *The Elizabethan Stage*, II. 144-6, does not entirely bear this out. For "Jeronimo," which is universally agreed to be identical with Kyd's *Spanish Tragedy*, is given as "ne" when produced by the Admiral's men on 7 January 1597. It is possible that the play had been revised since its original appearance in the 1580's, but this is not certain, and the most natural interpretation is that the play had not previously been produced by this particular company. Since the title-page of *Titus*, Q 1, mentions the "servants" of the Earls of Derby and Pembroke before those of the Earl of Sussex, it seems reasonable to suppose that it was only to the last-named company that *Titus* was new in 1594. When and where the other two companies played it,¹ we must be content not to

¹ I know of no evidence in support of the following statement by Hardin Craig, *An Interpretation of Shakespeare* (New York, 1948), p. 38: "This [the title-page of Q 1] has caused more confusion than it warrants. It does not necessarily mean that all these companies had acted this particular play, but only that they had all acted a play on the same subject. The Elizabethans did not discriminate among versions, but among subjects." He compares the non-entry of Shakespeare's *King John* for the Folio, and Danter's prose history

know. The Earl of Derby, who succeeded to the title on 25 September 1593, had previously been Lord Strange, and performances of *Titus* in which the company that had been his, and was now the Chamberlain's, was associated with the Admiral's men are recorded by Henslowe on 5 and 12 June 1594.¹ Strange's men may easily have produced the play earlier, though not (assuming that "Titus and Vespacia" is irrelevant) in the London season of 1592 which Henslowe records in full. Those who believe in a late date for *Titus* may be conceded the point that it is odd that such a popular play should not have been put on in 1592, if it were already in existence and in the company's repertoire. The career of Pembroke's men is a more obscure one, but they seem to have come to grief in the latter part of 1593, and do not emerge again as an important Company. As both Strange's and Pembroke's men were active in the provinces, it is possible that *Titus* was not performed in London until January 1594. On the title-page of Q2, the name of Pembroke precedes that of Derby. If the transposition has any authority, a difficulty arises for an early dating of *Titus*, since Pembroke's men are not recorded as active before 1592.²

The evidence, it can be seen, forms a tangled web, and I have not tried to conceal what is fragmentary and conflicting about the external evidence for the date and early stage-history of the play. But there does not seem to be anything that flatly contradicts a date of about 1589-90. The internal evidence that has been adduced for a later date is more formidable, and carries us back to the question of authorship, which I have left aside for some time.

of *Titus*. On the latter, see Greg's remark, quoted above, p. xx. As for the former, I believe that *The Troublesome Reign of King John*, though not strictly a "bad Quarto," is a rehash of Shakespeare's play, so that its publication would make it unnecessary to register the latter for the Folio.

¹ Chambers, II, 319.

² A plausible theory according to which Pembroke's Men came into existence in May 1591 has been put forward by J. Dover Wilson, *New Shakespeare* edition of 2H6 (1952), p. xii. Mr. A. S. Cairncross has kindly shown me a number of echoes of *Titus* in the Bad Quarto of 2H6 and the Bad Octavo of 3H6. These were Pembroke plays, as we learn from the title-page of the latter (*The True Tragedy*). The former (*First Part of the Contention*) was entered in the Stationers' Register on 12 March 1594. Their contamination by *Titus* may have taken place during provincial performances.

A larger number of significant parallels with *Titus* have been found in *Venus and Adonis* and *The Rape of Lucrece*, especially the latter, than in any other works of Shakespeare. It has been argued that this is evidence in favour of a date for *Titus* fairly close to that of the poems, and this (on the assumption that the latter were published soon after they were written) would be 1593-4. I do not see that this carries much weight. *Titus* is, apart from the poems, the work of Shakespeare in which the Ovidian mode is most clearly discernible. Moreover, it is linked in subject with *Lucrece*, so that Shakespeare's mind might easily revert to the play when he was writing the poem. Still, it must be allowed to the late-daters that it is an odd coincidence that the parallels with *Lucrece* are consistent with the obvious interpretation of Henslowe's "ne."

The other items of internal evidence which are adduced in support of a late date for *Titus* are bound up with the contention that Shakespeare is not entirely responsible for the play and must now be dealt with in relation to that contention. In the palmy days of disintegration of the Shakespeare canon, almost all practising dramatists of 1585-95 were called in to take a hand in *Titus*, but at present the only serious candidate for a share in the play is George Peele. There is general agreement, too, that there is much better evidence of his presence in Act I than in the rest of the play. A number of scholars, most recently Dover Wilson, have pointed to striking resemblances between Act I and the plays and poems of Peele, and probably more suggestive than any individual verbal parallels is the tendency to mechanical repetition of words and phrases (Wilson, pp. xxviii-ix; cf. my note on i. i. 294). To this may be added an argument from syntax. At i. i. 5-6 we have:

I am his first-born son that was the last
That ware the imperial diadem of Rome.

The construction "his . . . that" is not uncommon in sixteenth- and seventeenth-century English, but it is unusually frequent in this Act, occurring six or seven times in 500 lines, i.e. six or seven times as often as in the rest of the play

(four times in 2000 lines). In Peele's non-dramatic poetry the construction is also about six times as common as in *Venus and Adonis* and *The Rape of Lucrece*, and the absolute frequency is not very different. This is not conclusive, but it is at any rate quite independent of the other arguments that have been brought forward for Peele's hand in Act I of *Titus*.¹

So much for the outline of the case for Peele's hand in Act I of *Titus*. It has been further claimed that the parallels favour a particular date, 1593. There are specially close resemblances between *Titus* and Peele's poem, *The Honour of the Garter*, which must belong to May and June 1593, and Wilson (p. xlv) argues that "despite Peele's habit of repeating his clichés year after year, the parallels with *Titus Andronicus* make it tolerably certain that play and poem were being written at the same time." It seems to me more reasonable to say that in view of Peele's habit it is far from certain. There is one parallel that calls for special attention, since it involves a word found only in *Titus* and in *The Honour of the Garter*. *Titus* 1. i. 182 runs:

This palliament of white and spotless hue,

the "palliament" being thought of as the white robe of the candidate for office. In *The Honour of the Garter* (lines 91-2), Edward III is

A goodly king in robes most richly dight,
The upper like a Roman palliament.

Later in the poem come the lines (313-6):

O sacred loyalty! in purest hearts
Thou build'st thy bower! thy weeds of spotless white,
Like those that stood for Rome's great offices
Make thee renown'd, glorious in innocency.

Opposite conclusions have been drawn from the comparison of these passages. Wilson (who believes that Peele wrote both) argues that the *Titus* passage is the earliest, since the reference to a "palliament" (apparently a quasi-classical

¹ For a detailed account, with statistics for some other dramatists, see my paper in *J.E.G.P.* 49 (1950), 557-61.

coinage based on one or both of the words "pallium" and "paludamentum") is out of place in the poem, as indeed Peele himself admits, for he goes on:

Indeed a çaperon, for such it was—

"that is to say," Wilson writes, "it was not a 'pallium' or cloak at all but a hood!" This seems a good argument for the priority of the play, though telling, if anything, against common authorship. Wilson does not make it clear what he takes to be the connection between the *Titus* line and lines 313-6 of the poem: the implication seems to be that here again Peele recalled his own *Titus* line. The same three passages have been used by H. T. Price¹ to prove that the *Titus* line is (a) posterior to the poem, (b) not by Peele. Pointing out justly that Peele does not identify his "palliamment" with the candidate's white robe as earlier scholars (joined, since Price wrote, by Wilson, p. xlvi) had asserted, he claims that Shakespeare confused the two Peele passages so as to produce his white palliamment. This ignores the greater appropriateness of the reference in *Titus*, and proves nothing. There is no means of telling in advance whether the original coiner of the word "palliamment" referred it to a white garment or a coloured one such as the Garter robes, and neither application of the word need be a confused version of the other. The comparison of these passages, then, neither proves nor disproves common authorship, but I think (with Wilson against Price) that the *Titus* passage is probably the earlier.

The case for Peele's hand in *Titus* is primarily a stylistic one. The case (from internal evidence) against it rests on considerations of structure. That the structure of the play is like Shakespeare and unlike Peele is not a conclusive argument against all theories which attribute some share in the play to Peele, but it is an argument against the most popular type of theory, according to which Peele is the original author of the play, and Shakespeare a reviser and adapter. The most recent, and most elaborate, version of this theory is that of Wilson, who postulates (a) a short play

¹ *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters* 21 (1935), 506-7; *J.E.G.P.* 42 (1943), 61.

by Peele written for a travelling company in 1593; (b) an expansion of (a) for London production, carried out towards the end of 1593, in which Peele was assisted by Shakespeare, "partly [because] Shakespeare was known to be working just then upon the kindred theme of *Lucrece*, but mainly [because] the Earl of Sussex's men were in a hurry" (p. xxxvii). Any such theory comes up against the objection that the firmness of construction evident in *Titus* is quite unlike anything in any of Peele's plays. It is true that most of these are preserved in bad texts, but it is impossible to believe that they were ever well-constructed. In an important article, "Plot Structure in Peele's Plays as a Test of Authorship" (*P.M.L.A.* 51 (1936), 689-701), A. M. Sampley has, on these grounds, argued strongly against Peele's responsibility for a number of plays with which he has been associated, including *Titus*. There is only one other dramatist besides Shakespeare writing at the time who might conceivably have plotted *Titus*, and that is Kyd; J. M. Robertson showed a sounder instinct than Wilson in invoking him as the original plotter of the play, though in fact there is nothing in the writing to suggest that he had any hand in it. The detailed consideration of the structure of the play (which I rate more highly than Wilson does) must be left to the final section of this Introduction. Meanwhile it is enough to point out that the apparent discontinuity in style between Act I and the rest of the play is not paralleled by any discontinuity in construction, and that the structure of the whole play suggests Shakespeare rather than Peele.

It may seem tempting to assert roundly that the whole play is by Shakespeare and no one else. This has been ably argued by H. T. Price,¹ and may be the right solution after all. My only defence is that I can never quite believe it *while* reading Act 1.² At the same time the alternative to which I find myself driven is not a very plausible one, since it involves holding that as early as 1589-90 Peele, already a well-established dramatist, acted as a very

¹ *J.E.G.P.* 42 (1943), 55-81.

² Actually if there is a clean break between the two authors, I should be inclined to put it after II. i. 25.

subordinate collaborator with a writer a number of years his junior in both age and experience.¹

3. SOURCE

No source for *Titus* survives in a form which we know to have been available to Shakespeare. But a single copy (in the Folger Library) of a mid-eighteenth-century chapbook giving a version not based on Shakespeare may be in essentials pre-Shakespearian.² It has not been reprinted, but there is a full analysis of it, with many quotations, by R. M. Sargent.³ Its title-page claims that it is "Newly Translated from the Italian Copy printed at Rome," and it may indeed be of Italian origin. The ballad, "The Lamentable and Tragickall History of Titus Andronicus," which is printed with the prose story, and is also included in Percy's *Reliques* as "Titus Andronicus's Complaint," is entirely dependent on the prose story, though some of the stanzas have been rearranged to bring the order of events into closer conformity with the play.⁴ All the differences between the prose story and the play are compatible with the hypothesis that the former is substantially identical with the source of the latter.

The vague late-Roman setting of the play is localized "in the Time of Theodosius" (late fourth century A.D.) in the story. Italy has been plundered by the Goths. Titus Andronicus, a Roman senator, raises the siege of Rome, and becomes engaged in a ten-year struggle with the Goths, at the end of which he kills the Gothic king in a battle, and captures the queen Attava. The dead king's two sons

¹ An elaborate attempt at dating the play has recently been made by T. W. Baldwin, *The Literary Genetics of Shakspeare's Poems & Sonnets* (Urbana, 1950), pp. 4-9. (Baldwin had earlier argued that the play was later than *Venus and Adonis*: see note on II. iv. 36-7.) He compares the handling of the image of the sun taking leave of the morning in the following passages: 3 *H* 6 II. i. 21-2, *Titus* II. i. 5-9, Spenser, *Faerie Queene* I. v. 2, Peele, *Descensus Astraeae*, 4, and concludes that the order of the first three is Spenser (1590), 3 *H* 6, *Titus*, and also that Peele (1591) precedes *Titus*. I do not find the argument conclusive but it deserves close study. I ought to add that the passage in *Titus* (cf. the previous note) is one which I incline to attribute to Peele.

² This chap-book was known to Farmer and to Halliwell-Phillipps (Chambers, I. 321).

³ *S.P.* 46 (1949), 167-83.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 171.

Alaricus and Abonus continue the struggle, and eventually the Roman emperor decides on a political marriage with Attava and enters into it against the advice of Titus. After becoming empress, Attava secures the key-positions for Goths and vows revenge on Titus, whose banishment she procures, but at this the people rise in revolt and the decision has to be reversed. Attava hates Titus all the more for this. At this point in the story comes the account of the empress's intrigue with a (nameless) Moor. She does not succeed in concealing her blackamoor child, but persuades the emperor that it was "conceived by the Force of Imagination,"¹ whereupon the Moor is exiled, but the empress later secures his return. It is only now that Lavinia comes on the scene. She becomes betrothed to the emperor's only son by a former wife. As the marriage would frustrate Attava's plans to secure the empire for her own sons, she decides to make away with the prince. She, the Moor, and her two sons murder him, and throw him into a pit. Lavinia persuades her brothers to go in search of him. They fall into the pit, are discovered and accused of murder, and are condemned, partly because of the false witness of the Moor. As in the play, the Moor (but at the instigation of the empress, not on his own initiative) persuades Titus to let him cut off his hand by a false offer of clemency to his sons if he does so, but they are executed notwithstanding and their headless bodies sent to Titus. The next disaster is the rape and mutilation of Lavinia by Attava's sons. She eventually discloses her story as in the play, and Titus vows revenge. He feigns madness, and shoots arrows to heaven. The citizens become alarmed at the arbitrary behaviour of the empress. Titus and some friends ambush and kill the empress's sons, and the grim banquet takes place. Titus orders his friends to kill the emperor and empress. At this stage the Moor discloses his share in the wicked deeds and is tortured to death. Titus finally, "to prevent the Torments he expected, when these things came to be known, at his Daughter's Request, . . . killed her; and so, rejoicing he had revenged himself on his enemies to the full,

¹ This motif occurs in R. Head and F. Kirkman, *The English Rogue*, Part III, ch. 2.

fell on his sword and died." There is nothing about what happens in Rome after his death.

One part of the political background is clearer in the story than in the play—the purpose of the marriage of the emperor with the Gothic queen. It may be conjectured that Shakespeare, having decided to send Titus's son Lucius (a character not in the prose story) to join the Goths, had to represent Tamora as having cut herself off from her compatriots. That being so, there could be no political end to be secured by the emperor's marriage with her.

The main differences may be summed up as follows:

(1) There is no problem of succession in the prose story. Titus is never a candidate for the throne, and he has no occasion to make the fatal decision he makes in the play.

(2) The sacrifice of Alarbus is an addition.¹

(3) Lavinia is betrothed to the emperor's son, not his brother, and the murder of her betrothed is not part of the same plot as her rape: nor is either brought into close connection with the intrigue between the empress and the Moor. Here the play shows effective concentration.

(4) The Moor "never emerges as an independent character; he remains, until his concluding confession, the instrument of the Queen."² His attitude towards his son, and his defiance at the end, are also peculiar to the play.

(5) The survival of one of Titus's sons, and his flight to the Goths, are absent: "the triumph of civic justice through the instrumentality of Lucius is wholly the creation of Shakespeare."³ Shakespeare himself (iv. iv. 67-8) makes the comparison with the story of Coriolanus.

(6) The emperor is a weakling rather than the villain he is in the play.

(7) "The play deliberately obscures the clear-cut nature of the foreign-native conflict for power . . . the vendetta between the Queen and Andronicus assumes more nearly the status of an interfamily feud."⁴

¹ This has been thought to be indebted to Seneca's *Troades* (Kittredge, cited by R. A. Law, *S.P.* 40 (1943), 145). In *Titus* itself Alarbus has been thought to be an addition to the original version, but see note on i. i. 70. Alarbus and Mutius are both absent from the seventeenth-century Dutch and German versions which are in some way derived from *Titus*.

² Sargent, p. 176.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 178.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 182-3.

(8) "The play concludes (as the story does not) with the authority of the Roman state once more centred in a strong, just emperor."¹

Perhaps the most interesting consequences of the assumption that we have in the chap-book what is substantially Shakespeare's source, are that it confirms the impression that Aaron is peculiarly Shakespearian, that it gives to Shakespeare the typical concern both in the first and in the fifth act with civil order and the forces which threaten to overthrow it, and that it makes the notion that Titus's misfortunes follow in large part from a misguided decision of his own, a Shakespearian innovation.

In view of the discovery of what may be, in essentials, Shakespeare's immediate source, speculation on more remote origins becomes of doubtful value. Of the names which are new in the play,² Bassianus may have been suggested by the emperor Antoninus Bassianus Caracalla (d. A.D. 217), whose character, however, is more reminiscent of Saturninus's. A Latin university play about him survives.³ Saturninus is the name of a legate in Germany who raised a revolt in A.D. 88, and also of a third-century emperor.⁴ Tamora may recall Tomyris, queen of the Massagetae, mentioned in *IH6* II. iii. 6, who revenged her son's death on the Persian king Cyrus. The name of Mutius may be connected with Mutius Scaevola, who burned off his right hand as a proof of fortitude. He belongs to the time of Tarquin, and the name might have been suggested by the story of Lucrece, which Shakespeare clearly had in mind while writing the play. No parallels have been suggested for the name Alarbus, though it is not far from the Alaricus of the prose story.

Of the names that appear also in the prose story, only that of Andronicus calls for comment. It has been thought to point to a Byzantine origin for the whole story. The emperor Andronicus Comnenus (1183-5) was noted for his

¹ Sargent, p. 183.

² Most of this paragraph is based on W. Keller, *Sh. 7b.* 74 (1938), 137-62; see also R. A. Law, *S.P.* 40 (1943), 145-53, where, amongst other things, it is suggested that the play is indebted to Plutarch's *Life of Scipio Africanus*, which contains a large number of the play's Roman names.

³ See *Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature*, I. 661.

⁴ Miss F. A. Yates (see note on *iv.* iii. 4) suggests that the name connotes "the evil opposite of the golden age of Saturn," and cites *iv.* iii. 56.

cruelty. He was eventually mutilated (his right hand being cut off) and killed by the mob. The pronunciation "Andrónicus," instead of "Andronícus," may be an example of the tendency to treat the Greek tonic accent as a stress accent: see P. Simpson on "The Elizabethan Pronunciation of Accented Greek Words," *M.L.R.* 45 (1950), 509-10, and Baldwin, II. 391.

The resemblances to the story of Tereus and Philomela in Ovid, which is referred to several times in the play, are already in the chap-book version, except that the outraged female does not in the chap-book take an active part in the revenge, as she does in *Titus* and in Ovid: cf. H. Baker quoted below. Keller (pp. 139, 157) unconvincingly suggests that Shakespeare also used the version in Chaucer's *Legend of Good Women*. I think a better case can be made out for his having read Gower's version in the *Confessio Amantis*: see note on v. ii. 59.

The most interesting analogue is the novella by Bandello (III. 21), which tells of the rape and murder by a revengeful Moorish slave of the wife of his master, and of the murder of their sons. The Moor promises his master to spare the sons if he will cut off his nose, and he breaks his promise like the Moor in the prose story and Aaron in the play. The story was translated into French by Belleforest (*Histoires Tragiques*, vol. 2, Paris, 1570) and there is an English ballad version (*Roxburghe Ballads*, vol. 2, Hertford, 1874, pp. 49-55). The parallel was first pointed out by E. Koepfel, *Englische Studien* 16 (1891), 365-71, and though it is no longer necessary to suppose it a main source if the chap-book version was accessible to Shakespeare, it gives us a Moor with a more Aaron-like character and power of initiative, especially in the delight he takes in his villainy. This is not prominent in the chap-book, though when the Moor cut off Titus's hand he "inwardly laugh'd at the Villainy."¹

The relative importance for the play of Ovid's story of Tereus and Philomel and Seneca's of Thyestes has been much discussed, and the wider question of Ovid and Seneca as influences is raised in the last section of this Introduction. Where Shakespeare's version corresponds to the chap-book,

¹ Sargent, p. 178.

it would be rash to read any particular significance into the fact that it also agrees with Ovid against Seneca, or *vice versa*, but a few remarks may be made. It is the Ovidian story alone that is referred to in the play itself,¹ and it is in some ways the closer analogue. The banquet is related to the other events as in Ovid: "revenge for a rape followed by the cutting out of the victim's tongue. The further mutilation of the victim—amputation of her hands—is, according to the text (II. iv. 40), a device intended directly to prevent her from using Philomel's method of revealing the crime."² Titus and Lavinia prepare the banquet together as in Ovid: in *Thyestes*, Atreus works alone. "For a deflowered and peculiarly mutilated woman to assist in contriving a peculiar gruesome revenge—this is what connects *Titus Andronicus* with Ovid and probably with Ovid alone."³ There are, on the other hand, points in which *Titus* is closer to *Thyestes*.⁴ The summoning of Revenge from below (IV. iii. 38; V. ii. 3) recalls Seneca's apparitions from the underworld; two sons are served up at the banquet in both Seneca and *Titus*, and one has been guilty of ambition, whereas in Ovid there is one—innocent—victim; the mother is not the slayer either in Seneca or in *Titus*, as she is in Ovid; In Seneca as in *Titus*, there are elaborate preparations for the killing, the killer is also the cook (this is at most implied in Ovid), the feast is public, and the head is not shown (this last may reflect a difference between drama and narrative: but heads were not uncommon on the Elizabethan stage, and, indeed, figure in III. i. of *Titus*). On balance, the resemblances to Ovid seem to me decidedly the more important, though most of them are already present in the prose story. There seems no strong evidence for any direct consultation of *Thyestes*, except perhaps in IV. iii (see note on line 64), and conceivably in the treatment of the figures supposed to have risen from the underworld.⁵

¹ Such a reference, however, is itself a Senecan parallel: Atreus appeals to the story of Philomel and Progne in *Thyestes* 275-6.

² H. Baker, *Induction to Tragedy*, p. 121.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 122.

⁴ All these are taken from A. Brandl, *Göttingische Gelehrte Anzeiger*, 1891, 723-4.

⁵ I have noted also a not very striking verbal parallel in V. iii. 72.

4. THE PLAY

The evaluation of *Titus Andronicus* has been intimately bound up with the question of its authorship. I have already indicated my conviction that the play is through and through Shakespearian in its planning, though there are strong indications that another hand, that of Peele, was responsible for the writing of Act I. But its inferiority to all Shakespeare's other tragedies remains to be discussed. It would help if a date about 1589, rather than the 1592-3 of many recent scholars, were to be accepted; but the whole *genre* to which the play belongs is one which it requires a special effort of imagination to appreciate, and a label such as "tragedy of blood" is not really very helpful.

To my mind the most useful recent discussions¹ are in the following three books: M. C. Bradbrook, *Themes and Conventions of Elizabethan Tragedy* (1935), E. M. W. Tillyard, *Shakespeare's History Plays* (1944) and, most fully, Howard Baker, *Induction to Tragedy* (1940). Tillyard (pp. 137-8) writes:

This play has exactly the same qualities as the *Comedy of Errors*: it is academic, ambitious and masterfully planned. Miss Bradbrook² sees the academicism very plainly:

Titus Andronicus is a Senecal exercise; the horrors are all classical and quite unfelt, so that the violent tragedy is contradicted by the decorous imagery. The tone is cool and cultured in its effect.

Actually there is just as much Ovid in the play as there is Seneca. The rape and mutilation of Lavinia comes from Ovid's story of Procne and Philomela, though the culminating scene of Tamora eating her son's³ flesh in a pasty comes from Seneca's most popular play, the *Thyestes*.

In view of the chap-book version, "comes from" may be too unqualified, but Shakespeare certainly did everything in

¹ Two earlier accounts may be mentioned: The Introduction to the first Arden edition, which is diffuse and wayward but has some perceptive comments; and the Introduction to the Praetorius facsimile of Q 2 by Arthur Symons (1885). I mention the latter because it has recently been praised by Wilson (p. xvii), but I cannot share his high opinion of it.

² Pp. 98-9; Miss Bradbrook has now given a fuller account of the play in *Shakespeare and Elizabethan Poetry* (1951), pp. 104-10.

³ A slip for "sons"; a few lines below Tillyard again writes "son" for "sons."

his power to remind his audience of the classical analogue (esp. iv. i. 41 ff.), and it is Ovid that is uppermost in his mind. The relevance of this to the gruesome elements in the play is well brought out by Baker (p. 124), who calls attention to the difficulties of transferring such a story, familiar in narrative form, to the stage.¹ He points out that almost any "metrical tragedy" of the *Mirror for Magistrates* type (whose importance in the rise of Elizabethan drama he makes clear) likewise contains more gruesome details than does a play of Seneca. Whether the problems are as successfully solved as Miss Bradbrook suggests by the "cool tone" she mentions is perhaps open to doubt, but it is interesting that the detachment of treatment was noted by Coleridge in those poems which provide so many parallels to *Titus*. Of *Venus and Adonis* Coleridge says: "Shakespeare writes in this poem as if he were of another planet."²

The considerations I have mentioned seem to me to tell very strongly against Dover Wilson's suggestion than many of the most gruesome passages in *Titus* are written with a burlesque intention. Our usual critical vocabulary is perhaps not entirely adequate to discussing these questions, and it would be rash to say that a uniform attitude of deadly seriousness is presupposed. Certainly Aaron seems to owe much to Marlowe's Barabas, and *The Jew of Malta* is a play whose nature is notoriously difficult to define. When T. S. Eliot in 1918³ described it as a farce, he was for long regarded as putting forward a paradox;⁴ but professional scholarship has now caught up, and P. H. Kocher in a valuable analysis describes the play as "more a malicious comedy than anything else."⁵ Yet no account

¹ The problems involved were already familiar to Aristotle: "The epic affords more opening [than Tragedy] for the improbable, the chief factor in the marvellous, because in it the agents are not visibly before one. The scene of the pursuit of Hector would be ridiculous on the stage . . . but in the poem the absurdity is overlooked" (*Poetics*, tr. Bywater, rev. Fyfe, ch. 24).

² *Lectures on Shakespeare and Other Dramatists* (World's Classics), p. 47.

³ *The Sacred Wood* (4th ed., 1934), p. 92.

⁴ See, e.g., H. S. Bennett's edition (1931), p. 17. Wilson too, in his comparison of Barabas and Aaron (pp. lxii-iii), assumes without question that Barabas is to be taken entirely seriously. Marlowe, I believe, has done exactly what Wilson here says he can *not* do, viz. "create a vivacious villain."

⁵ *Christopher Marlowe* (1946), p. 279.

that denied that it was also a melodrama would be adequate. More recently still, Miss Agnes Latham has ably argued for a strong burlesque element in the horrors of Nashe's *Unfortunate Traveller*.¹ All this goes to show the capacity of an Elizabethan audience for a mixed response—and Wilson's description² of Aaron as "a humorous villain," comparable to "humorous heroes and humorous lovers" such as the Bastard in *King John* and Berowne, may gladly be accepted—yet I cannot feel that in its broad outlines *Titus* is anything but a tragedy in intention. It is, of course, precisely the "broad outlines" that Wilson denies to Shakespeare: his view is more plausible in the context of his own theory of Shakespeare revising a Peele play.

It is, then, to those outlines that we must now turn. From Ravenscroft in 1687 ("rather a heap of Rubbish then a Structure") to Wilson in 1947 ("like some broken-down cart, laden with bleeding corpses from an Elizabethan scaffold, and driven by an executioner from Bedlam dressed in cap and bells") the structure of the play has been severely criticized. But judged by the standards of its own day, not those of Shakespeare's maturity, it is a well-planned play. Most of the modifications made in the chap-book version (if that indeed represents the source) are purposeful, and such new difficulties as the dramatist involves himself in, like the relations of the Goths to Tamora on the one hand and to Lucius on the other, are easily accounted for by inexperience, combined with an ambition to treat political themes seriously.³

All this does not make *Titus* a good play, but it does make it a play that we can believe Shakespeare to have written seriously. I should like to look, as an example, at one of Wilson's objections, which is not, I think, so much wrong as over-stated. He remarks (p. x) that Tamora "takes a leading part in Act I, and is referred to in the rest of the play as an able schemer. But it is Aaron . . . who . . . afterwards contrives all the outrages against the family of the Andronici, not only without consulting Tamora, but professedly out of sheer devilry." There is admittedly lack

¹ *English Studies*, 1948 (ed. F. P. Wilson), pp. 85-100.

² P. lxiv: cf. Tillyard, p. 138.

³ See especially Tillyard, pp. 139-40.

of skill and uncertainty of purpose here, but surely not of a kind surprising in an inexperienced Dramatist, whose imagination has been caught by the potentialities of a character which occupies only a subordinate position in his source. The liaison between Aaron and Tamora, too, forms a much more satisfactory sub-plot than Wilson admits, and oddly points forward, as do so many things in this play, to *King Lear* and the intrigue between Edmund and the wicked sisters. What *Titus* here lacks is spiritual depth and imaginative significance, not (or at least not so much) constructional competence.

But it is clearly not enough to show that some criticisms of the play have been too strongly put. Its positive claims to be in any sense a tragedy depend on whether Titus himself has any of the qualities of a tragic hero. I think he has, but that he is much less interesting in himself than as foreshadowing several of Shakespeare's mature tragedies. The best discussion of this topic, and indeed of the play as a whole, is that of H. T. Price,¹ who sees hints especially of Othello and Lear. I should like to look at those in turn, after glancing at the more obvious but perhaps more superficial parallel with Hamlet. In both *Hamlet* and *Titus* we have a combination of feigned madness with some degree of real mental unbalance. In both plays, Shakespeare has clearly learnt from Kyd, and I doubt whether a development to *Hamlet* through *Titus* can be convincingly claimed. In the main, the two plays would seem to belong to different lines of development from Kyd. At any rate, the figure of Titus surely owes something to Kyd's Hieronimo in *The Spanish Tragedy*, just as Hamlet probably does to Kyd's own *Hamlet*. Even in *Titus* there is something more than the alternate presentation of real madness and of cunning revenge under the guise of madness which we find in *The Spanish Tragedy*, but, of course, nothing approaching the subtlety of Hamlet's "antic disposition."

¹ *J.E.G.P.* 42 (1943), esp. pp. 70-80; it is to this essay that I would refer those interested in comparing the structure of *Titus* with that of Shakespeare's other tragedies. Professor Price has returned to the subject in *Construction in Shakespeare* (Ann Arbor, 1951), of which pp. 37-41 are devoted to *Titus*. Some similarities have, I hope, emerged from the discussion of the play and the chap-book in the section on *Source* in this Introduction.

The comparison with Othello is more illuminating. Titus, writes Price,¹ "has something of the simplicity of Othello; although he can estimate a man's capacity in the field, he is hopeless in the hands of a dishonest schemer at home." Further resemblances can be detected.² His idealism leads him to kill his daughter as a tribute to the ideal of purity, as he has earlier killed his son in the name of honour. He is, like Othello, essentially an isolated figure, though Shakespeare has not yet devised an adequate presentation of this: the feigned madness is the best he can do at the culminating point. The resemblance between Aaron and Iago is obvious, and Chiron and Demetrius are somewhat analogous to Roderigo as at once crude villains and dupes.

The resemblance to Lear is even more striking. The errors and crimes into which Titus's anger and inflexibility betray him in Act I have the same function in the play as those of Lear. The sense that errors and crimes alike spring from the same personality strikes me as already particularly Shakespearian. The man who slays his virtuous son in a bad quarrel (I. i. 342) is the same man who, when called upon to arbitrate on the rival claims for the empire, makes the fatal decision of accepting the invidious role, and then comes down on the side of the principle of primogeniture without reference to the merits of the case. Where he diverges from Lear is that he "never arrives at healing self-knowledge."³ Price, from whom I take this phrase, acutely remarks that Marcus represents the moderation which Titus rejects, and that "roughly speaking, Lear is a Titus who becomes a Marcus, but a revenge-play necessarily precluded this type of development."⁴ Later in the play, too, suggestions of *King Lear* are frequent: notably the sub-plot turning on the lust of a principal female character for a flamboyant villain, and the calling in of foreign aid to re-establish internal order.⁵ Some affinities between *Titus* and *Lear* were noted by P. Allen, *Shakespeare, Jonson and Wilkins as Borrowers* (1928), pp. 13-18. The gulf

¹ *J.E.G.P.* 42 (1943), 74.

² I am here indebted to some notes given me by Mr. E. Honigmann.

³ Price, p. 73.

⁴ *Ibid.*

⁵ The former motif, but not the latter, is in the chap-book.

between the plays is about as great as there could be between any two works by the same author, but at any rate one already sees Shakespeare in *Titus* planning on the grand scale, and achieving a result that, however little it may appeal to us, is beyond the powers of any other dramatist writing at the time.

To assign to *Titus* a definite place in Shakespeare's development is difficult, especially in view of the conflicting theories about its dating (absolute and relative); but I should like to conclude with a few remarks, made on the assumption of early date and serious (i.e. non-burlesque) intention.

It is, I think, the one play of Shakespeare which could have left an intelligent contemporary in some doubt whether the author's truest bent was for the stage, and this in spite of its superiority in sheer competence over most contemporary drama. It is true that the drama of the time had, as a whole, close connections with non-dramatic poetry,¹ but even when allowances have been made for that, we may still feel with Miss Bradbrook that *Titus* is "more like a pageant than a play."² What is not yet present is any sustained power of building up to a climax: as W. H. Clemen puts it, "instead of preparing us for *one* great event, for *one* climax, and leading us through all the stages of development up to this peak, Shakespeare overwhelms us from the first act on with 'climaxes,' with a multiplicity of fearful events and high-sounding words."³ Professor Clemen, in the discussion from which this extract is taken, is specially concerned with Shakespeare's failure to make the imagery of the play subserve a genuinely dramatic purpose, and I have nothing to add to his account. But in concentrating on Shakespeare's failure to do what he does with increasing mastery in his mature plays, there is a danger of overlooking how far he has already got. He has a sense of the play as a whole, and a sense of the individual episode. It is principally in bringing the two into relation that he is still deficient. So too on the side of language:

¹ Two books already mentioned are relevant here: H. Baker, *Induction to Tragedy*, and M. C. Bradbrook, *Shakespeare and Elizabethan Poetry*.

² *Op. cit.* p. 110.

³ *The Development of Shakespeare's Imagery* (1951), p. 25.

the individual phrase or line, and the rhetorical outline of a speech, are often successful; what is lacking is commonly the sense of appropriateness of speech to situation and character, and above all the power to convey a real impression of dramatic interchange:¹ "the characters are not yet talking with *each other*, but are delivering pompous orations to the audience."²

Yet the very fact that we can point to so many things that are wrong with *Titus* is itself evidence of dramatic life: no one dwells on defects, and suggests improvements, in the irremediably dull and worthless. And even if the things in *Titus* which look forward to the later tragedies derive most of their interest from what becomes of them in those tragedies, they have some impressiveness in their inchoate state. *Romeo and Juliet* is on almost every count a vastly superior play to *Titus*, but it could be maintained that *Titus* is strictly speaking more *promising*. The author of *Romeo and Juliet* could conceivably have gone in that play as far as he was destined to go in tragedy—and indeed Shakespeare's tragic development does not exactly proceed through *Romeo and Juliet*—but the author of *Titus* was obviously going *somewhere*: though it was not yet certain whether he would steer clear of violent episodic melodrama on the one hand and exaggeratedly Ovidian narrative in dialogue on the other.

¹ But the scenes involving Aaron, Chiron and Demetrius seem to me to represent a tolerable level of achievement in this respect.

² Clemen, *op. cit.* p. 29.

TITUS ANDRONICUS

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ¹

SATURNINUS, *son to the late Emperor of Rome and afterwards Emperor.*

BASSIANUS, *brother to Saturninus.*

TITUS ANDRONICUS, *a noble Roman, general against the Goths.*

MARCUS ANDRONICUS, *tribune of the People, and brother to Titus.*

LUCIUS,
QUINTUS,
MARTIUS,
MUTIUS, } *sons to Titus Andronicus.*

Young LUCIUS, *a boy, son to Lucius.*

PUBLIUS, *son to Marcus Andronicus.*

SEMPRONIUS,
CAIUS,
VALENTINE, } *kinsmen to Titus.*

ÆMILIUS, *a noble Roman.*

ALARBUS,
DEMETRIUS,
CHIRON, } *sons to Tamora.*

AARON, *a Moor, beloved by Tamora.*
Messenger, and Clown.

Goths and Romans.

TAMORA, *Queen of the Goths.*

LAVINIA, *daughter to Titus Andronicus.*

A Nurse, and a black Child.

Kinsmen of Titus, Senators, Tribunes, Officers, Soldiers, and Attendants.

Scene : *Rome, and the Country near it.*

¹ First given imperfectly by Rowe.

TITUS ANDRONICUS

ACT I

SCENE I

Enter the Tribunes and Senators aloft; and then enter SATURNINUS and his followers at one door, and BASSIANUS and his followers at the other, with drums and trumpets.

Sat. Noble patricians, patrons of my right,
Defend the justice of my cause with arms;
And, countrymen, my loving followers,

ACT I

Scene I

Actus Primus. Scæna Prima. F; om. Qq. Enter] Flourish.
Enter F. at the other] om. Qq. drums] Drum Q 3, F. trumpets]
Colours F.

Scene 1] Except for scene division, and a few F and editorial supplements, I have throughout gone right back to Q stage-directions. Such additional information as "Rome" or "the Capitol" is evident from the text when it is of any importance.

Enter . . . aloft] This does not mean that we see them coming on, but that they are "discovered" by drawing back the curtains of the upper stage: G. F. Reynolds, *The Staging of Elizabethan Plays*, p. 48, quotes for this use of *Enter* from *George a Greene* sc. xi: "Enter a Shoemaker sitting upon the stage at worke." The staging of the play is throughout very simple and any standard account, e.g. the brief one by C. J. Sisson in *Companion to Shakespeare Studies*, ed. Granville-Barker and Harrison, will give the necessary information.

at one door . . . at the other]
The specification of "at one door" in Q 1 makes it clear that the contrasting "at the other," supplied

by F, is required. On this form of expression in stage directions cf. W. Archer and W. J. Lawrence in *Shakespeare's England* II. 304-5: "Though there were in fact three doors opening upon the stage, two of them were so much more prominent and more frequently used, that playwrights often expressed themselves as though they alone existed. They would, indeed, be the only doors visible when the curtains of the Rear Stage were closed"—as they would be in this scene.

Flourish] trumpet-call. F has a number of additional directions of this kind, originating in the prompt-book with which the copy of Q 3 used by the printer has been very roughly collated.

1. Sat.] this (unabbreviated) and the speech prefixes at ll. 9, 18, 46, 47 and 56, and also at v. i. 121-4, are centred in Qq. At i. i. 64, 157, II. iii. 192, II. iv. 11, a centred entry serves instead of a speech heading. For i. i. 358, 360 see critical apparatus.

Plead my successive title with your swords:

I am his first-born son that was the last 5

That ware the imperial diadem of Rome;

Then let my father's honours live in me,

Nor wrong mine age with this indignity.

Bass. Romans, friends, followers, favourers of my right,

If ever Bassianus, Cæsar's son, 10

Were gracious in the eyes of royal Rome,

Keep then this passage to the Capitol,

And suffer not dishonour to approach

The imperial seat, to virtue consecrate,

To justice, continence, and nobility; 15

But let desert in pure election shine,

And, Romans, fight for freedom in your choice.

Marc. [*holding the crown*] Princes, that strive by factions and
by friends

Ambitiously for rule and empery,

Know that the people of Rome, for whom we stand 20

A special party, have by common voice,

5. *am his*] *was the F.* 6. *ware*] *wore F.* 14. *virtue consecrate,*] Rowe (2nd ed.); *vertue, consecrate Qq*; *Vertue: consecrate F.* 18. *Marc.* [*holding the crown*]] Bolton; Marcus Andronicus with the Crowne *Qq.* (centred); Enter Marcus Andronicus aloft with the Crowne *F* (centred).

4. *successive title*] title to the succession. Cf. *2H6* iii. i. 49: "successive heir."

5. *his . . . that*] of him who. *Q 1* gives a comma after *son*. This is in keeping with the practice of Shakespeare's time (cf. Simpson, p. 42), but I omit the comma, here and in ll. 39-40, 122, to make the construction clearer to the modern reader. For the possible bearing of the frequency of this construction on the authorship of Act I, see Introduction, pp. xxx-xxxi.

8. *mine age*] the fact that I am the elder. Delius's view that *age* virtually means "youth", and that Shakespeare means he is too young to enforce recognition of his rights, is less plausible.

10-13. *If . . . And*] Wilson, pp. xxvii-viii, notes the identity of structure with ll. 428-31.

11. *gracious*] acceptable: so ll. 170, 381 (graciously), 429, ii. i. 32.

15. *continence*] self-restraint, with special reference to the use of power.

16. *pure election*] in contrast to Saturninus's claim from primogeniture.

18. *Marc.* [*holding the crown*]] Bolton's interpretation of the *Q 1* direction (*Modern Language Notes*, 45 (1930), 139-40) is undoubtedly correct. Marcus has been on stage with the other Tribunes from the beginning of the scene. *Q 1* centres the speech-heading of the two speeches that precede this and of the three that follow.

19. *emperry*] status of emperor, as in ll. 22, 201, and *empire* in l. 183.

20-1. *people . . . party*] The very vaguely conceived Rome of this play is divided into patricians and plebeians ("people"), the latter

In election for the Roman empery,
 Chosen Andronicus, surnamed Pius
 For many good and great deserts to Rome.
 A nobler man, a braver warrior, 25
 Lives not this day within the city walls:
 He by the senate is accited home
 From weary wars against the barbarous Goths,
 That with his sons, a terror to our foes,
 Hath yok'd a nation strong, train'd up in arms. 30
 Ten years are spent since first he undertook
 This cause of Rome, and chastised with arms
 Our enemies' pride: five times he hath return'd
 Bleeding to Rome, bearing his valiant sons
 In coffins from the field, and at this day 35
 To the monument of the Andronici 35a
 Done sacrifice of expiation, 35b
 And slain the noblest prisoner of the Goths. 35c
 And now at last, laden with honour's spoils,
 Returns the good Andronicus to Rome,
 Renowned Titus, flourishing in arms.

23. *Pius*] Pious F. 35-35c. and . . . *Goths*] om. Q 2-3, F.
 35a. *the Andronici*] Chambers; *that* Andronicus Q 1.

being represented by tribunes as in republican Rome (and, as a nominal survival, under the empire). The *factions* of l. 18 are both patrician.

23. *Pius*] Q 1's colon after this word, if it is not a sheer blunder, may be analogous to the use of the colon to introduce reported speech, cf. Simpson, pp. 77-8. The next line, as it were, quotes the grounds for the assignment of the "surname." Q 2 (more normally) prints a comma (and a colon at the end of l. 24 where Q 1 has a comma).

27. *accited*] summoned.

30. *yok'd*] brought under the yoke: the symbol of conquest by Rome, cf. l. 69.

32. *chastised*] Seven times in Shakespeare with this stress, against two with "chastise" (On.).

35-35c. and . . . *Goths*] These lines, omitted in Q 2, conflict with the rest of the scene. But it is doubtful whether they belong to an earlier version. The general account of Titus's return in ll. 36 ff. reads very oddly after the more specific account in these lines of what he has done on his return. L. 36 sounds like a fresh start, made after the preceding lines had already been, in intention, deleted. The whole speech may never have been reduced to a satisfactory state by the author.

35a. *the Andronici*] The MS. presumably had "ye," which could easily be misread as "yt" by a compositor who did not realize (note his spelling of it) that *Andronici* was plural. The correction by Chambers appears in his "Red Letter" edition, 1907.

Let us entreat, by honour of his name
 Whom worthily you would have now succeed, 40
 And in the Capitol and senate's right,
 Whom you pretend to honour and adore,
 That you withdraw you and abate your strength,
 Dismiss your followers, and, as suitors should,
 Plead your deserts in peace and humbleness. 45

Sat. How fair the tribune speaks to calm my thoughts!

Bass. Marcus Andronicus, so I do affy
 In thy uprightness and integrity,
 And so I love and honour thee and thine,
 Thy noble brother Titus and his sons, 50
 And her to whom my thoughts are humbled all,
 Gracious Lavinia, Rome's rich ornament,
 That I will here dismiss my loving friends,
 And to my fortune's and the people's favour
 Conunit my cause in balance to be weigh'd. 55

[*Exeunt the followers of Bassianus.*]

Sat. Friends, that have been thus forward in my right,
 I thank you all and here dismiss you all,
 And to the love and favour of my country
 Commit myself, my person, and the cause.

[*Exeunt the followers of Saturninus.*]

Rome, be as just and gracious unto me 60
 As I am confident and kind to thee.

40. *succeed*] *succeeded* Capell. 41. *Capitol*] *Capitall* Q 1-2. 54. *fortune's*
Delius; *fortunes* Qq; *Fortunes* F. 55. *Exeunt . . . Bassianus*] Capell;
Exit Soldiers Qq, F. 59. *Exeunt . . . Saturninus*] Capell; om. Qq, F.

39-40. *by honour . . . succeed*] The ground of Marcus's appeal to the factions seems to be the respect each of them feels for its own candidate. This is a little odd, but not sufficiently to make acceptable Capell's ingenious emendation, according to which *his . . . whom* would refer to the late emperor.

41. *Capitol . . . right*] the right of the Capitol and the senate. The omission of inflection after the first of two co-ordinate possessive nouns is common (Abbott § 397; Franz § 684d, quoting *Mac.* v. vii. 16:

"my wife and children's ghosts"), as indeed it is in colloquial modern English. The whole phrase seems to mean "with due respect for the rightful claims of the Capitol and the senate": cf. *On. right* sb.¹, 2.

42. *pretend*] claim.

47. *affy*] trust.

54. *fortune's*] *Delius's* interpretation of the ambiguous *fortunes* seems preferable to treating it as plural.

61. *confident and kind*] a trusting and loving son: *kind* = possessed of natural affection.

Open the gates and let me in.

Bass. Tribunes, and me, a poor competitor

[*They go up into the Senate-house.*]

Enter a Captain.

Cap. Romans, make way, the good Andronicus,

Patron of virtue, Rome's best champion,

65

Successful in the battles that he fights,

With honour and with fortune is return'd

From where he circumscribed with his sword,

And brought to yoke, the enemies of Rome.

Sound drums and trumpets, and then enter two of Titus' sons, and then two Men bearing a coffin covered with black; then two other sons; then TITUS ANDRONICUS; and then TAMORA, the Queen of Goths, and her two sons, CHIRON, and DEMETRIUS, with AARON the Moor, and others as many as can be; then set down the coffin, and TITUS speaks.

63. *They*] Flourish. *They F.* 65 *Patron*] *Pattern* Anon. conj. (in Camb.).

68. *where*] *whence F.*

69. and then two] After them, two F. then

TITUS] After them, Titus F. then set] They set F.

65. *patron*] Up to the sixteenth century, this spelling represented both the meanings now differentiated as patron and pattern (see *N.E.D.*, "pattern"), as still in French "*patron*." By Shakespeare's time the two had become fairly distinct, but there are a few instances from Spenser which suggest the earlier undifferentiated stage. In *F.Q.*, Argument to i. i. "the Patron of true Holinesse" and *Letter to Raleigh* "of the xii. other vertues, I make xii. other knights the patrones," the appropriate gloss might be "representative," which looks towards both the modern words. Lodowick Bryskett in his account of Spenser's plan stresses the "patron" aspect: "assigning to every vertue, a Knight to be the patron and defender of the same" (*Discourse of Civill Life*, 1606, p. 27). In the present passage, "representative" gives good sense. Another survival of the original

identity of the two words is recorded in *English Dialect Dictionary*, "*patron sb.*¹," where the form "*pattern*" is quoted as current in Ireland for "a fair in honour of a patron saint."

68. *circumscribed*] brought within bounds. There is no entrance for Alarbus (Rowe added one), though he has an exit at l. 129. Since he has not a speaking part, and since Q 1 was set up from author's "foul papers" and not from prompt-copy, the omission need not indicate revision. J. Munro (*T.L.S.*, 10 June 1949, p. 388) holds that Alarbus was never on the stage at all, and that the mention of him at l. 129 S.D. is an erroneous addition by "somebody" unspecified. The book-keeper could have made a jotting on the MS. (cf. v. i., initial S.D.), but there is no reason to think he would have done so without justification.

69. S.D. others . . . be] a typical S.D. from author's MS. At 2H6 iv. ii. 33,

Tit. Hail, Rome, victorious in thy mourning weeds ! 70
 Lo, as the bark that hath discharg'd his fraught
 Returns with precious lading to the bay
 From whence at first she weigh'd her anchorage,
 Cometh Andronicus, bound with laurel boughs,
 To re-salute his country with his tears, 75
 Tears of true joy for his return to Rome.
 Thou great defender of this Capitol,
 Stand gracious to the rites that we intend.
 Romans, of five and twenty valiant sons,
 Half of the number that King Priam had, 80
 Behold the poor remains, alive and dead.
 These that survive, let Rome reward with love;
 These that I bring unto their latest home,
 With burial amongst their ancestors. 84
 Here Goths have given me leave to sheathe my sword.
 Titus, unkind, and careless of thine own,
 Why suffer'st thou thy sons, unburied yet,
 To hover on the dreadful shore of Styx?

71. *his*] *her* F 4. 76. *Rome.*] Rowe; *Rome*, Qq, F. 78. *rites rights* Q 1-2.

F has, less modestly, "Enter Cade . . . with infinite numbers."

S.D. the coffin] The singular is surprising, as A. Koszul, *English Studies* 31 (1950), 182, points out, since ll. 84, 89, 94 call for a number of corpses. But this is probably how the author envisaged the staging and we cannot safely emend. At l. 149, but not elsewhere, F emends to "coffins."

71. *his*] The alteration to *her* is, in the light of l. 73, an obvious one, but the irregularity may well go back to author's MS. In the 1609 text of *Sonnet* 102 ll. 8 and 10 we have the same sequence of "*his . . . her.*"

73. *anchorage*] "set of anchors" (On.); but it seems to be scarcely more than a rhetorical variation for "anchors."

77. *Thou . . . defender*] Jupiter Capitolinus.

78. *rites*] The spelling of Q 1-2 is not uncommon, cf. l. 143, v. iii. 196, *Ham.* (Q 2) v. ii. 413.

80. *Half . . . had*] Priam's fifty sons are so well known that a specific source need not be sought. The total of Titus's sons actually adds up to twenty-six, cf. iii. i. 10. This may (C. Crawford cited by Baidon) be because Mutius was an afterthought, but it may equally well be a mere slip.

83. *latest home*] ultimately from *Ecclesiastes* xii. 5, "long home." *O.D.E.P.* p. 381 cites Brunne (1303): "And thy traueyle shalt thou sone ende, | For to thy long home sone shalt thou wende"; Tilley, H533, Lyly's *Euphues and his England* (1580): "Shal. . . a trauailer that hath sustained harm. . . dissuade al Gentlemen to rest at their own home till they come to their long home?"

87-8. *Why . . . Styx?*] Lee quotes Virgil, *Aen.* VI. 325-9: "haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est . . . volitantque haec litora circum." The closeness of *hover* to *volitant* suggests an actual echo.

Make way to lay them by their brethren.

[*They open the tomb.*

There greet in silence, as the dead are wont, 90

And sleep in peace, slain in your country's wars.

O sacred receptacle of my joys,

Sweet cell of virtue and nobility,

How many sons hast thou of mine in store,

That thou wilt never render to me more! 95

Luc. Give us the proudest prisoner of the Goths,

That we may hew his limbs, and on a pile

Ad manes fratrum sacrifice his flesh,

Before this earthy prison of their bones,

That so the shadows be not unappeas'd, 100

Nor we disturb'd with prodigies on earth.

Tit. I give him you, the noblest that survives,

The eldest son of this distressed queen.

Tam. Stay, Roman brethren! Gracious conqueror,

Victorious Titus, rue the tears I shed, 105

A mother's tears in passion for her son:

89. *brethren*] *bretheren* Q 3, F (so 123, 160, 357). 90. *the*] om. Q 2.
94. *hast thou of mine*] *of mine hast thou* Q 3, F. 98. *manes*] F 3;
manus Q₁, F. 99. *earthy*] *earthly* F. 103. *this*] *his* Q 3.

89. *brethren*] Q 1 varies between the spellings *brethren* and *bretheren* (and similarly between *empress* and *emperess*). Since it never uses the longer form except where a trisyllabic scansion is appropriate, it is tempting to follow Wilson and Alexander in varying the spelling throughout according to scansion; but on balance it seems best to use the present-day spelling consistently. I have, however, recorded in the apparatus all occurrences of the longer form in Q 1. In the history plays the name "Henry" is constantly varying between a disyllabic and a trisyllabic pronunciation without any variation of spelling. This fact makes it extremely unlikely that the variations in *Titus* "may point to difference of authorship" (Wilson on l. 240). On the allied question of divergent spellings of proper names as a clue to divergent authorship, cf. P.

Alexander, *Shakespeare's Henry VI and Richard III* (Cambridge, 1929), pp. 178-84, whose conclusions are entirely negative.

92. *receptacle*] Stressed "réceptacle" as in *Rom.* iv. iii. 40, and as late as Wordsworth (*Prel.* x. 170, and two other passages: the only ones in which he uses the word). Wilson glosses "sepulchre, vault," which is too specific, though the word can be used, as here and in the *Rom.* passage, with reference to a sepulchre. The word is now more prosaic and more exclusively used of a small container.

98. *Ad manes fratrum*] to the shades of (our) brethren.

101. *prodigies*] ominous events.

106. *passion*] grief; this word has a wide range of meanings in Shakespeare's English; for others, cf. II. i. 36, III. i. 217.

- And if thy sons were ever dear to thee,
 O, think my son to be as dear to me.
 Sufficeth not that we are brought to Rome,
 To beautify thy triumphs and return, 110
 Captive to thee and to thy Roman yoke;
 But must my sons be slaughtered in the streets
 For valiant doings in their country's cause?
 O, if to fight for king and commonweal
 Were piety in thine, it is in these. 115
 Andronicus, stain not thy tomb with blood:
 Wilt thou draw near the nature of the gods?
 Draw near them then in being merciful;
 Sweet mercy is nobility's true badge:
 Thrice-noble Titus, spare my first-born son. 120
- Tit.* Patient yourself, madam, and pardon me.
 These are their brethren whom your Goths beheld
 Alive and dead, and for their brethren slain
 Religiously they ask a sacrifice:
 To this your son is mark'd, and die he must, 125
 T' appease their groaning shadows that are gone.
- Luc.* Away with him, and make a fire straight,
 And with our swords, upon a pile of wood,
 Let's hew his limbs till they be clean consum'd.

[*Exit Titus' sons, with Alarbus.*]

Tam. O cruel, irreligious piety! 130

Chi. Was never Scythia half so barbarous!

108. *son*] *sonnes* F. 110. *triumphs and return,*] Theobald; *triumphs, and return* Q9, F. 112. *slaughtered*] *slaughtred* F. 122. *their*] *the* F. *your*] *you* Q 2-3, F. 129. *Titus'*] *om.* F. 131. *never . . . barbarous!*] *neuer . . . barbarous.* Q 1; *euer . . . barbarous?* Q 2-3, F.

112. *slaughtered*] I have throughout followed the Q spelling for words of this kind, except where rhythm tells strongly against it. Here the extra unstressed syllable is quite unobjectionable.

116. *thy tomb*] *thy family tomb.*

117-18. *Wilt . . . merciful*] No specific source need be sought for this commonplace. Steevens quoted Cicero, *pro Ligario* XII. 38. Mr. G. K. Hunter refers me to *England's*

Parnassus (ed. C. Crawford), Nos. 1157, 1158.

121. *Patient yourself*] calm down; so in *Arden of Feversham* (*Shakespeare Apocrypha*, ed. Tucker Brooke), v. i. 86.

127. *fire*] Disyllabic, as often with similar words: the best-known example is R2 I. iii. 294: "O, who can hold a fire in his hand."

129. S.D. *Exit . . . Alarbus*] See on l. 69 S.D.

Dem. Oppose not Scythia to ambitious Rome.

Alarbus goes to rest, and we survive

To tremble under Titus' threat'ning look.

Then, madam, stand resolv'd, but hope withal 135

The self-same gods that arm'd the Queen of Troy

With opportunity of sharp revenge

Upon the Thracian tyrant in his tent

May favour Tamora, the Queen of Goths,

(When Goths were Goths, and Tamora was queen) 140

To quit the bloody wrongs upon her foes.

Enter the sons of Andronicus again.

Luc. See, lord and father, how we have perform'd

Our Roman rites: Alarbus' limbs are lopp'd,

And entrails feed the sacrificing fire,

Whose smoke like incense doth perfume the sky. 145

Remaineth nought but to inter our brethren,

And with loud 'larums welcome them to Rome.

Tit. Let it be so; and let Andronicus

Make this his latest farewell to their souls.

[Sound trumpets, and lay the coffin in the tomb.]

In peace and honour rest you here, my sons; 150

Rome's readiest champions, repose you here in rest,

132. *not*] *me* F.

134. *look*] *looks* F.

138. *his*] *her* Theobald.

141. *the*] *her* Rowe; *these* Capell conj.

143. *rites*] F 2; *right(e)s* Qq, F.

149. *Sound*] *Flourish*. Then *Sound* F. *Coffin*] *Coffins* F.

151. *Rome's*] *Roomes* Q 1 (so 164, 186, 193).

132. *oppose*] compare: a Latinism, for which *N.E.D.* has no exact parallel; but its 5 is fairly close.

136-8. *Queen . . . tent*] Hecuba, who killed the sons of Polymnestor in revenge for the murder of her son Polydorus. If the author knew the version in the *Hecuba* of Euripides, the emendation *her* for *his* is probable. But Steevens remarked that he "might have been misled by the passage in Ovid: 'vadit ad artificem' (*Met.* XIII. 551), and therefore took it for granted that she found him in his tent."

141. *the*] Capell's conjecture may well be right.

143. *rites*] See on l. 78.

143-4. *Alarbus' . . . entrails*] The possessive *can*, I think, carry over the intervening phrase in a way that is not possible in modern English, though I can find no close parallel for this usage.

147. *'larums*] trumpet calls (lit. "calls to arms"). Or (On.) the sense may be more general: "tumultuous noises."

151. *Rome*] For the Q 1 spelling, representing the pronunciation, see Wyld, p. 239, and cf. *John* III. i. 180: "That I have room with Rome to curse awhile." This, and the more normal spelling, alternate in what seems quite a random fashion in *Titus*.

Secure from worldly chances and mishaps.
 Here lurks no treason, here no envy swells,
 Here grow no damned drugs, here are no storms,
 No noise, but silence and eternal sleep. 155
 In peace and honour rest you here, my sons.

Enter LAVINIA.

Lav. In peace and honour live Lord Titus long;
 My noble lord and father live in fame.
 Lo, at this tomb my tributary tears
 I render for my brethren's obsequies; 160
 And at thy feet I kneel, with tears of joy
 Shed on this earth for thy return to Rome.
 O, bless me here with thy victorious hand,
 Whose fortunes Rome's best citizens applaud.
Tit. Kind Rome, that hast thus lovingly reserv'd 165
 The cordial of mine age to glad my heart.
 Lavinia, live; outlive thy father's days,
 And fame's eternal date, for virtue's praise.

*Enter MARCUS ANDRONICUS and Tribunes; re-enter
 SATURNINUS, BASSIANUS, and others.*

Marc. Long live Lord Titus, my beloved brother,
 Gracious triumpher in the eyes of Rome. 170

154. *drugs*] *drugges* Q 1-2; *grudgges* Q 3; *grudges* F. 157. *Lav.*] om. Q 1.
 158 *father*] *Father*, F. 162. *this*] *the* Q 2-3, F. 164. *fortunes*] *Fortune* F.
 168. *Enter . . . others*] Dyce (substantially); om. Qq, F.

154. *drugs*] plants which produce poisons: "poisons" is the commonest Shakespearian sense. For the absence of poisonous plants as an item in the praise of a country, Prof. R. A. B. Mynors refers me to the praise of Italy in Virgil, *Georg.* II. 152: "nec miseros fallunt aconita legentes." Seneca, *Troades* 145 ff., has been quoted as a source for this whole speech—not, I think, very convincingly.

156. S.D.] Wilson places Lavinia's entry after l. 155, in order to indicate that she has heard the last line of Titus's speech.

158. *live*] Probably third person ("let him live") rather than ordinary imperative. The absence of punctuation after *father* in Qq is not conclusive in favour of this, since they do not habitually place commas after nouns in the vocative (cf. Simpson, pp. 21-2), but it is natural to take ll. 157 and 158 as parallel in construction.

166. *cordial*] comfort; cf. R3 II. i. 41-2: "a pleasing cordial . . . Is this thy vow."

168. S.D. *Enter . . . others*] As Wilson says, F's S.D. at l. 233 shows that this entry is on the upper stage.

Tit. Thanks, gentle tribune, noble brother Marcus.

Marc. And welcome, nephews, from successful wars,
 You that survive, and you that sleep in fame.
 Fair lords, your fortunes are alike in all
 That in your country's service drew your swords; 175
 But safer triumph is this funeral pomp
 That hath aspir'd to Solon's happiness
 And triumphs over chance in honour's bed.
 Titus Andronicus, the people of Rome,
 Whose friend in justice thou hast ever been, 180
 Send thee by me, their tribune and their trust,
 This palliament of white and spotless hue,
 And name thee in election for the empire,
 With these our late-deceased emperor's sons:
 Be *candidatus* then, and put it on, 185
 And help to set a head on headless Rome.

Tit. A better head her glorious body fits
 Than his that shakes for age and feebleness.
 What should I don this robe, and trouble you?
 Be chosen with proclamations to-day, 190
 To-morrow yield up rule, resign my life,
 And set abroad new business for you all?
 Rome, I have been thy soldier forty years,
 And led my country's strength successfully,
 And buried one and twenty valiant sons, 195
 Knighted in field, slain manfully in arms,
 In right and service of their noble country.

174. *alike*] *all alike* F. 184. *late-deceased*] Theobald; *late deceased* Qq, F.
 189. *you?*] Q 1 (F 3); *you*, Q 2-3, F. 192. *abroad*] *abroach* F 3. *all?*] Pope;
all. Qq, F.

177. *aspir'd*] risen, implying (in contrast to modern English) that the end has been attained. But the modern sense was also common in Shakespeare's time.

Solon's happiness] A reference to the saying (first in Herodotus, I. 32) "call no man happy until he is dead."

181. *trust*] trusted one.

182. *palliament*] See Introduction, pp. xxxi-ii.

183. *In election*] i.e. as a candidate.

185. *candidatus*] lit. "clad in a white robe."

189. *what*] why.

190. *proclamations*] Five syllables.

192. *set abroad*] Not recorded elsewhere. F 3's emendation, which was accepted by Dyce, is tempting, and restores a very common expression, meaning "set on foot."

197. *In . . . of*] in support of the just claims of, and in service to.

Give me a staff of honour for mine age,
 But not a sceptre to control the world:
 Upright he held it, lords, that held it last.

200

Marc. Titus, thou shalt obtain and ask the empery.

Sat. Proud and ambitious tribune, canst thou tell?

Tit. Patience, Prince Saturninus.

Sat. Romans, do me right:

Patricians, draw your swords, and sheathe them not
 Till Saturninus be Rome's emperor.

205

Andronicus, would thou were shipp'd to hell,
 Rather than rob me of the people's hearts!

Luc. Proud Saturnine, interrupter of the good
 That noble-minded Titus means to thee!

Tit. Content thee, prince; I will restore to thee
 The people's hearts, and wean them from themselves.

210

Bass. Andronicus, I do not flatter thee,

But honour thee, and will do till I die:

My faction if thou strengthen with thy friends,

I will most thankful be; and thanks to men

215

Of noble minds is honourable meed.

Tit. People of Rome, and people's tribunes here,

I ask your voices and your suffrages:

Will ye bestow them friendly on Andronicus?

Tribunes. To gratify the good Andronicus,

220

And gratulate his safe return to Rome,

The people will accept whom he admits.

Tit. Tribunes, I thank you; and this suit I make,

206. *were*] *wert* Q 3, F.

214. *friends*] Q 1 (F 3); *friend* Q 2-3, F.

217. *people's*] *Noble* F.

219. *ye*] *you* Q 2-3, F. *Andronicus?*] *Andronicus*. Q 1.

223 *suit*] *sute* Qq (F 3); *sure* F.

201. *obtain and ask*] obtain if only you ask; perhaps (Baillon) to indicate "the certainty of Titus' election." Tilley A343 quotes "ask and have" as a proverb from Stewart's *Chronicle of Scotland* (1535).
 202. *canst thou tell?*] For this "defiant or evasive phrase" (On.) cf. *Err.* III. i. 52, *1H4* II. i. 43. The meaning of the latter passage, as here, seems to be: "that's what *you* think, is it?"

214. *friends*] The "s" is very

heavily inked in Q 1, and may have been mistaken for a semicolon by Q 2, which reads "friend."

217. *people's*] F's "noble" is taken up from the previous line.

219. *Will . . . Andronicus?*] The Q 1 punctuation (comma at the end of 218 and full stop after *Andronicus*) could perhaps be defended as something more tentative than a direct question: "I ask them, if you feel inclined to give them."

That you create your emperor's eldest son,
 Lord Saturnine; whose virtues will, I hope, 225
 Reflect on Rome as Titan's rays on earth,
 And ripen justice in this commonweal :
 Then, if you will elect by my advice,
 Crown him, and say " Long live our emperor ! "

Marc. With voices and applause of every sort, 230
 Patricians and plebeians, we create
 Lord Saturninus Rome's great emperor,
 And say " Long live our emperor Saturnine ! "

Sat. Titus Andronicus, for thy favours done
 To us in our election this day, 235
 I give thee thanks in part of thy deserts,
 And will with deeds requite thy gentleness:
 And for an onset, Titus, to advance
 Thy name and honourable family,
 Lavinia will I make my empress, 240
 Rome's royal mistress, mistress of my heart,
 And in the sacred Pantheon her espouse.
 Tell me, Andronicus, doth this motion please thee?

Tit. It doth, my worthy lord, and in this match
 I hold me highly honoured of your grace: 245
 And here in sight of Rome, to Saturnine,
 King and commander of our commonweal,
 The wide world's emperor, do I consecrate
 My sword, my chariot, and my prisoners;
 Presents well worthy Rome's imperious lord: 250

224. *our*] *your* Q 2-3, F.

226. *Titan's*] *Tytans* Q 2-3, F; *Tytus* Q 1.

233. After this line F has: A long Flourish till they come downe. 242. *Pantheon*]

Panthæon F 2; *Pathan* Qq, F.

250. *imperious*] *imperiall* Q 3, F.

226. *Reflect*] shine. *Titan*] the god of the sun.

231-3.] The first few letters of these lines are torn away in the surviving copy of Q 1, but the text is obviously as in later editions.

236. *in part of*] as part of the reward for.

238. *onset*] beginning; cf. *Gent.* III. ii. 94: "give the onset to thy good advice."

240. *empress*] See on l. 89.

242. *Pantheon*] The errors "Pathan" here and "Tytus" in l. 226 suggest the writing of "n" by a stroke above the preceding vowel. The Pantheon was a temple dedicated to all the gods in the reign of Augustus.

243. *motion*] proposal.

250. *imperious*] imperial.

Receive them then, the tribute that I owe,
Mine honour's ensigns humbled at thy feet.

Sat. Thanks, noble Titus, father of my life.
How proud I am of thee and of thy gifts
Rome shall record, and when I do forget 255
The least of these unspeakable deserts,
Romans, forget your fealty to me.

Tit. Now, madam, are you prisoner to an emperor;
To him that for your honour and your state
Will use you nobly and your followers. 260

Sat. A goodly lady, trust me, of the hue
That I would choose, were I to choose anew.
Clear up, fair queen, that cloudy countenance:
Though chance of war hath wrought this change of cheer,
Thou com'st not to be made a scorn in Rome: 265
Princely shall be thy usage every way.
Rest on my word, and let not discontent
Daunt all your hopes: madam, he comforts you
Can make you greater than the Queen of Goths.
Lavinia, you are not displeas'd with this? 270

Lav. Not I, my lord, sith true nobility
Warrants these words in princely courtesy.

Sat. Thanks, sweet Lavinia. Romans, let us go:
Ransomless here we set our prisoners free:
Proclaim our honours, lords, with trump and drum. 275

Bass. Lord Titus, by your leave, this maid is mine.

Tit. How, sir! Are you in earnest then, my lord?

Bass. Ay, noble Titus; and resolv'd withal
To do myself this reason and this right.

252. *thy*] *my* F. 258. *you*] *your* F. 259. *your*] *you* F. 261.
me] Rowe; *me* Qq, F. 261-2. [Aside] Capell. 264. *chance*] *change* Q 1.
266-7. *way*. . . . *discontent*] *waie* *discontent*. Q 1; *way*. . . . *discontent*,
Q 2. 269. *you*] *your* F. 270. *this*?] *this*. Qq.

259. *for*] because of.

261. *trust me*] No punctuation
before or after this phrase in Qq, F.
I take it as a parenthesis and hence
put only a comma after it, and not
a semi-colon or an exclamation-
mark, as some editors have done.

264. *cheer*] countenance. *chance of*
war] The commonplace that "the

chance of war is uncertain" is
quoted by Tilley C223 from a
variety of sources beginning with
Robinson's translation of the *Utopia*
(1551).

268-9. *he* . . . *Can*] the man who
comforts you is one who can.

271. *sith*] since.

272. *warrants*] justifies.

Marc. *Suum cuique* is our Roman justice: 280

This prince in justice seizeth but his own.

Luc. And that he will, and shall, if Lucius live.

Tit. Traitors, avaunt! Where is the emperor's guard?

Treason, my lord! Lavinia is surpris'd.

Sat. Surpris'd! by whom?

Bass. By him that justly may 285

Bear his betroth'd from all the world away.

[*Exeunt Marcus and Bassianus, with Lavinia.*]

Mut. Brothers, help to convey her hence away,

And with my sword I'll keep this door safe.

[*Exeunt Lucius, Quintus, and Martius.*]

Tit. Follow, my lord, and I'll soon bring her back.

Mut. My lord, you pass not here.

Tit. What, villain boy, 290

Barr'st me my way in Rome? [*He kills him.*]

*During the fray, exeunt Saturninus, Tamora, Demetrius, Chiron
and Aaron.*

Mut. Help, Lucius, help!

Re-enter LUCIUS.

Luc. My lord, you are unjust, and, more than so,
In wrongful quarrel you have slain your son.

Tit. Nor thou, nor he, are any sons of mine;
My sons would never so dishonour me. 295
Traitor, restore Lavinia to the emperor.

280. *cuique*] F 2; *cuiquum* Q 1-2; *cuiquam* Q 3, F. 286. *Exeunt . . . Lavinia*
Malone (substantially); om Qq, F. 288. *Exeunt . . . Martius*] Malone;
om. Qq, F. 290-1. *What . . . Rome?*] divided by Pope; one line Qq, F.
291. *He kills him*] om. Q 1-2. *During . . . Aaron*] Camb. (substantially);
om. Qq, F. 292. *Re-enter LUCIUS*] Capell; om. Qq, F.

280. *Suum cuique*] to each his
own.

288. *door*] Disyllabic, cf. l. 127.

290-1. *My . . . help!*] For convenience of lineation I retain the traditional arrangement. But I find it hard to believe that "What . . . Rome?" is not intended as a single line, as in Qq, F.

294. *Nor thou, nor he*] Wilson notes the repetition in ll. 300, 344 and 425. It carries with it a repetition of "dishonour" (ll. 303, 345, 425) and ll. 303 and 344 are linked by the word "confederates." I share Wilson's reluctance to attribute these mechanical recurrences to Shakespeare at any point of his career.

Luc. Dead, if you will; but not to be his wife,
That is another's lawful-promis'd love. [Exit.

*Enter aloft the EMPEROR with TAMORA and her two sons and
AARON the Moor.*

Sat. No, Titus, no; the emperor needs her not,
Nor her, nor thee, nor any of thy stock: 300
I'll trust by leisure him that mocks me once;
Thee never, nor thy traitorous haughty sons,
Confederates all thus to dishonour me.
Was none in Rome to make a stale
But Saturnine? Full well, Andronicus, 305
Agree these deeds with that proud brag of thine
That said'st I begg'd the empire at thy hands.

Tit. O monstrous! what reproachful words are these?

Sat. But go thy ways; go, give that changing piece
To him that flourish'd for her with his sword. 310
A valiant son-in-law thou shalt enjoy;

298. *lawful-promis'd*] W. S. Walker; *lawfull promist* Qq, F. Exit] Capell;
om. Qq, F. 299. *Sat.*] Emperour. Qq; Empe. F. 304. *Was none*
Was there none els F 2.

298. *That is*] Almost equivalent to
"since she is."

299. *Sat.*] Q 1's "*Emperour*" is the first example of irregular speech-prefixes in this play. Cf. "*King*" in II. iii. 260, 262, 276, 281, 292, 299, IV. iv. 69, 79, 94, 104 (but not 113), and throughout V. iii, except for "*Emperour*" at l. 64. Oddly enough, at I. i. 459, 478, 482, Q 3 introduces an irregularity ("*King*" for "*Saturnine*") where Q 1 was normal. Such irregularities are characteristic of texts set up from author's "foul papers" as R. B. McKerrow pointed out (*R.E.S.* 11 (1935), 459-65).

301. *by leisure*] not in a hurry.

304. *stale*] laughing-stock. There is no obvious supplement to make this a complete line. The parallel passage in 3H6 III. iii. 260: "Had he none else to make a stale but me?" perhaps gives some support to the conjecture of F 2 (which how-

ever wrongly adds *of* at the end of the line, not omitted till Boswell, 1821).

306-7. *that . . . hands*] Titus had made no such boast, but Saturnine's jealousy of his influence over the people is an important factor in the play.

309. *changing piece*] Wilson quotes Peele, *Tale of Troy*, l. 288 for this phrase, applied to Cressida. The word "piece" is a treacherous one in Elizabethan English. It can, as here, be a somewhat derogatory term for a woman, but it often = "master-piece," as in *H8* V. v. 27 (which On. does not distinguish from the present passage), and *Lr.* IV. vi. 138: "O ruin'd piece of nature!". Though "changing-piece" is not recorded as a compound I am not sure that it is not one here and in the *Tale of Troy*, in the sense of "a piece of small change," passing from hand to hand.

310. *flourish'd . . . sword*] brandished his sword in order to win her.

One fit to bandy with thy lawless sons,
To ruffle in the commonwealth of Rome.

Tit. These words are razors to my wounded heart.

Sat. And therefore, lovely Tamora, Queen of Goths, 315
That like the stately Phœbe 'mongst her nymphs
Dost overshadow the gallan'st dames of Rome,
If thou be pleas'd with this my sudden choice,
Behold, I choose thee, Tamora, for my bride,
And will create thee Empress of Rome. 320
Speak, Queen of Goths, dost thou applaud my
choice?

And here I swear by all the Roman gods,
Sith priest and holy water are so near,
And tapers burn so bright, and everything
In readiness for Hymenæus stand, 325
I will not re-salute the streets of Rome,
Or climb my palace, till from forth this place
I lead espous'd my bride along with me.

Tam. And here in sight of heaven to Rome I swear,
If Saturnine advance the Queen of Goths, 330
She will a handmaid be to his desires,
A loving nurse, a mother to his youth.

Sat. Ascend, fair queen, Pantheon. Lords, accompany

316. *Phæbe*] F 2; Thebe Qq, F. 317. *gallan'st*] *gallanst* Q 1; *gallant'st*
Q 2-3, F. 320. *Empress*] *Emperesse* Qq 1, 3. 333. *queen, Pantheon.*]
Pope; *Queene: Pantheon* Qq, F; *queen, the Pantheon.* W. S. Walker.

312. *bandy*] brawl.

313. *ruffle*] swagger; "very common, c. 1540-1650" (*N.E.D.*).

316-17. *Phæbe . . . Rome*] Cf. Virgil, *Aen.* I. 498-501. The word "overshine" suggests, as Ritson noted, that the author used Phaer's translation (1558; I quote from the 1607 edition): "Most like vnto Diana bright when she to hunt goth out. . . . | Whom thousands of the lady Nymphes await to do her will, | She on her armes her quiuer beares, and all them ouershines."

317. *gallan'st*] The spelling is phonetic, to avoid the almost unpronounceable combination *ntst: gallant*

is "loosely used as a gen. epithet of praise" (On.).

325. *Hymenæus*] god of marriage: "Hymen" elsewhere in Shakespeare. *stand*] Plural because "everything" is plural in sense.

332. *a mother . . . youth*] Stresses the disparity of age between Tamora and Saturninus.

333. *Pantheon*] The correction of text and punctuation must be right as far as it goes, but since in l. 242 "Pantheon" is stressed on the first syllable, and since the corruption in Qq, F would in any case lead to the omission of "the," Walker's further emendation is very plausible.

Your noble emperor, and his lovely bride,
Sent by the heavens for Prince Saturnine, 335
Whose wisdom hath her fortune conquered.
There shall we consummate our spousal rites.

[*Exeunt all but Titus.*]

Tit. I am not bid to wait upon this bride.
Titus, when wert thou wont to walk alone,
Dishonoured thus, and challenged of wrongs? 340

Enter MARCUS, LUCIUS, QUINTUS, and MARTIUS.

Marc. O Titus, see, O see what thou hast done,
In a bad quarrel slain a virtuous son.
Tit. No, foolish tribune, no; no son of mine,
Nor thou, nor these, confederates in the deed
That hath dishonoured all our family: 345
Unworthy brother, and unworthy sons!
Luc. But let us give him burial, as becomes;
Give Mutius burial with our brethren.
Tit. Traitors, away! he rests not in this tomb:
This monument five hundred years hath stood, 350
Which I have sumptuously re-edified:
Here none but soldiers and Rome's servitors
Repose in fame; none basely slain in brawls.
Bury him where you can, he comes not here.
Marc. My lord, this is impiety in you. 355

337. *Exeunt* . . . Titus] *Exeunt.* Manet Titus Andronicus Theobald;
Exeunt Omnes Qq, F. 340. *Re-enter* . . . *MARTIUS*] Capell; *Enter*
MARCUS and Titus sonnes Qq, F. 348. *Mutius*] Mucius Q 1-2 (but Mutius
at 356, 362). 358. *Mart.*] Bolton; Titus two sonnes speaks Qq, F
(centred); Quint. Mart. Capell.

336. *Whose wisdom*] The antecedent
is presumably "bride"—she has
shown her wisdom in accepting
Saturninus's advances—though Delius
takes it to be "heavens."

338. *bid*] invited.

340. *challenged*] accused.

347. *as becomes*] as is fitting; a tag
used by Peele both in *Device of the*
Pageant, l. 35 (Wilson) and *Edw. I.* ix.
22.

348. *brethren*] See on l. 89.

350. *hundred*] This form occurs in
the preface to the Authorised Version
of the Bible. In this line it was not
modernized until F 3.

354. *Bury . . . here*] Q 1 has no
punctuation after *can*. Probably a
telescoped way of saying at once
"bury him where you can," and
"wherever you bury him he comes
not here." Cf. *Rom.* iii. v. 190:
"Graze where you will, you shall
not house with me."

My nephew Mutius' deeds do plead for him;
He must be buried with his brethren

Mart. And shall, or him we will accompany.

Tit. "And shall"! What villain was it spake that word?

Mart. He that would vouch it in any place but here. 360

Tit. What, would you bury him in my despite?

Marc. No, noble Titus, but entreat of thee

To pardon Mutius and to bury him.

Tit. Marcus, even thou hast stroke upon my crest,
And with these boys mine honour thou hast wounded: 365

My foes I do repute you every one;

So trouble me no more, but get you gone.

Quint. He is not with himself; let us withdraw.

Mart. Not I, till Mutius' bones be buried.

[*The brother and the sons kneel.*]

Marc. Brother, for in that name doth nature plead,— 370

Mart. Father, and in that name doth nature speak,—

Tit. Speak thou no more, if all the rest will speed.

Marc. Renowned Titus, more than half my soul,—

Luc. Dear father, soul and substance of us all,—

Marc. Suffer thy brother Marcus to inter 375

His noble nephew here in virtue's nest,

360. *Mart.*] Capell; Titus sonne speakes Qq, F (centred). 368. *Quint.*] Capell; 3. Sonne. Qq; 1 Sonne. F; Luc. Rowe; Mart. Malone. *with*] om. F. 369, 371. *Mart.*] Capell; 2. Sonne. Qq, F; Quint. Rowe. 373. *Renowned*] *Renowned* Q 3, F. 379. *Ajax*] *Ayax* Q 1.

358. *Mart.*] Bolton's correction assumes that "two sonnes" is an error for "2. [i.e. second] sonne." As he points out, Titus's reply suggests that this line belongs to only one speaker. The assignment of names to the second and third sons must be conjectural, but Bolton compares ii. iii. 251, 257, where Martius shows somewhat more spirit than does his companion, as the second son does in the present passage. Bolton's discussion is in *Modern Language Notes* 45 (1930), 140-1.

360. *vouch it*] Rowe's *vouch't* no

doubt represents the way the line was pronounced. "Vouch" = maintain.

364. *stroke*] This variant of the past participle (properly a past indicative form) should not be modernized to "struck." It occurs again at ii. i. 93.

368. *not with*] beside.

372. *if . . . speed*] Perhaps "if everything else is to go well," but the future tense is awkward and the whole expression vague. Wilson's "if the rest of you wish to live" is unconvincing.

373. *renowned*] A normal Elizabethan spelling.

That died in honour and Lavinia's cause.
 Thou art a Roman; be not barbarous:
 The Greeks upon advice did bury Ajax
 That slew himself; and wise Laertes' son, 380
 Did graciously plead for his funerals.
 Let not young Mutius then, that was thy joy,
 Be barr'd his entrance here.

Tit. Rise, Marcus, rise;
 The dismall'st day is this that e'er I saw,
 To be dishonoured by my sons in Rome! 385
 Well, bury him, and bury me the next.

[*They put him in the tomb.*]

Luc. There lie thy bones, sweet Mutius, with thy friends,
 Till we with trophies do adorn thy tomb.

380. *wise*] om. F.
 Qq, F (centred).
 om. Rowe.

389. All. [Kneeling.] they all kneele and say,
 390. Exit all but Marcus and Titus. Qq; Exit. F;

377. *in . . . cause*] See on l. 41.

379. *advice*] deliberation, as in modern "advisedly."

380-1. *wise . . . funerals*] "Laertes' son" is Ulysses, who persuaded Agamemnon to give honourable burial to Ajax when he had killed himself on recovering from a fit of insanity in which he had slaughtered sheep which he mistook for the Greek generals. He was angry with the latter because the arms of Achilles had been assigned to Ulysses instead of to him. The ultimate source of the story is the *Ajax* of Sophocles, and it has been thought that it was not accessible elsewhere. But all that is required for this reference could be got from Lambinus's note on Horace, *Sat.* ii. iii. 187, which reads: "Vlysses clamore, & iurgio exaudito adueniens mitigatus iam, ac placatus in Aiace mortuum, Agamemnonem quoque flexit, atque exorauit, vt Aiace sineret sepeliri." For the wide currency of Lambinus' commentary in sixteenth-century English grammar

schools, see Baldwin, I. 422, II. 524: it is true that Baldwin thinks the *Satires* were less familiar to Shakespeare than the rest of Horace. Except for Euripides, the Greek tragedians were not very widely read in Shakespeare's time even by tolerable Greek scholars, and it is preferable to avoid assuming that the author of this scene knew Sophocles, even if that author should be Peele rather than Shakespeare. The most ardent champion of the view that Shakespeare had a good first-hand knowledge of Greek tragedy was J. Churton Collins, *Studies in Shakespeare* (1904), but his evidence has carried conviction to few. "Graciously" probably means "acceptably" rather than kindly: for "gracious" = "acceptable," cf. II. 170, 429. "Funerals" plural also in *Caes.* v. iii. 105.

388. *trophies*] memorials. Not, On. notes, used by Shakespeare in the definite sense of "spoil taken from the enemy." Cf. *Ham.* iv. v. 214: "No trophy, sword, or hatchment o'er his bones."

All. [*Kneeling.*] No man shed tears for noble Mutius;
He lives in fame that died in virtue's cause. 390

Marc. My lord, to step out of these dreary dumps,
How comes it that the subtle Queen of Goths
Is of a sudden thus advanc'd in Rome?

Tit. I know not, Marcus, but I know it is:
Whether by device or no, the heavens can tell. 395
Is she not then beholding to the man
That brought her for this high good turn so far?
Yes, and will nobly him remunerate.

*Enter the EMPEROR, TAMORA and her two sons with the Moor,
at one door. Enter at the other door BASSIANUS and LAVINIA,
with others.*

Sat. So, Bassianus, you have play'd your prize:
God give you joy, sir, of your gallant bride. 400

Bass. And you of yours, my lord: I say no more,
Nor wish no less; and so I take my leave.

Sat. Traitor, if Rome have law or we have power,
Thou and thy faction shall repent this rape.

Bass. Rape call you it, my lord, to seize my own, 405
My true-betrothed love and now my wife?

391. *dreary*] *dririe* (*dreary* Pope) Qq; *sudden* F. 398. om. Qq; Malone
(conj.) attr. to Marcus. 398. S.D. Enter] Flourish. Enter F. 399.
Bassianus] *Bascianus* Q 1-2. 406. *true-betrothed*] Theobald; *true betrothed*
Qq, F.

390.] For the deletion of the exit given in Qq, F, see ll. 474-6, which belong to one of the sons. It is curious that the misattribution there should agree with a mistaken exit here.

391. *dumps*] melancholy, a common cliché in the third quarter of the sixteenth century, especially in alliterative phrases of this kind.

395. *whether*] Presumably monosyllabic: often spelt *where* in Elizabethan texts, e.g. *Caes.* i. i. 65.

device] scheming.

396. *beholding*] beholden; commoner than the latter in Elizabethan English.

398. *Yes . . . remunerate*] This line is probably genuine (see Introduction, p. xviii): it must have been added at the same time as the "Flourish" added to the following S.D. It may belong to Marcus, but it is equally possible that Titus answered his own rhetorical question.

398. S.D. (app. crit.) Flourish] See on S.D. before l. 1.

399. *play'd your prize*] won your bout. According to A. Forbes Sieveking in *Shakespeare's England*, II. 390, this was "the technical term for qualifying for the patent as a member of the fencing fraternity."

400. *gallant*] See on l. 317.

- But let the laws of Rome determine all;
 Meanwhile am I possess'd of that is mine.
- Sat.* 'Tis good, sir: you are very short with us;
 But, if we live, we'll be as sharp with you. 410
- Bass.* My lord, what I have done, as best I may,
 Answer I must, and shall do with my life.
 Only this much I give your grace to know:
 By all the duties that I owe to Rome,
 This noble gentleman, Lord Titus here, 415
 Is in opinion and in honour wrong'd,
 That, in the rescue of Lavinia,
 With his own hand did slay his youngest son,
 In zeal to you, and highly mov'd to wrath
 To be controll'd in that he frankly gave: 420
 Receive him then to favour, Saturnine,
 That hath express'd himself in all his deeds
 A father and a friend to thee and Rome.
- Tit.* Prince Bassianus, leave to plead my deeds:
 'Tis thou, and those, that have dishonoured me. 425
 Rome and the righteous heavens be my judge
 How I have lov'd and honoured Saturnine.
- Tam.* My worthy lord, if ever Tamora
 Were gracious in those princely eyes of thine,
 Then hear me speak indifferently for all; 430
 And at my suit, sweet, pardon what is past.
- Sat.* What, madam, be dishonoured openly,
 And basely put it up without revenge?
- Tam.* Not so, my lord; the gods of Rome forbend
 I should be author to dishonour you! 435
 But on mine honour dare I undertake

408. *am I*] *I am* Q 3, F.

408. *that*] that which (very common in Elizabethan English, cf. l. 420).

416. *opinion*] reputation: cf. *1H4* v. iv. 48: "Thou hast redeem'd thy lost opinion."

420. *controll'd*] thwarted.

frankly] generously, unreservedly.

422. *express'd*] shown: cf. *Ham.* i. iii. 70-1: "Costly thy habit . . . But not express'd in fancy."

428-31. *If ever . . . And*] See on ll. 10-13.

430. *indifferently*] impartially.

433. *put it up*] submit to it (metaphor from sheathing a weapon).

434. *forbend*] forbid.

435. *be author . . . you*] countenance any action that would dishonour you. *N.E.D. author* 1d. cites Hobbes: "Author, is he which owneth an action, or giveth a warrant for it."

436. *undertake*] vouch.

For good Lord Titus' innocence in all,
 Whose fury not dissembled speaks his griefs:
 Then, at my suit, look graciously on him;
 Lose not so noble a friend on vain suppose, 440
 Nor with sour looks afflict his gentle heart.
 [*Aside to Sat.*] My lord, be rul'd by me, be won
 at last;
 Dissemble all your griefs and discontents:
 You are but newly planted in your throne;
 Lest then the people, and patricians too, 445
 Upon a just survey take Titus' part,
 And so supplant you for ingratitude,
 Which Rome reputes to be a heinous sin,
 Yield at entreats, and then let me alone:
 I'll find a day to massacre them all, 450
 And race their faction and their family,
 The cruel father, and his traitorous sons,
 To whom I sued for my dear son's life;
 And make them know what 'tis to let a queen
 Kneel in the streets and beg for grace in vain. 455
 [*Aloud.*] Come, come, sweet emperor; come,
 Andronicus;
 Take up this good old man, and cheer the heart
 That dies in tempest of thy angry frown.

442 [*Aside to Saturninus.*] Rowe; om. Qq, F. 447. *you*] vs Q 3, F.
 448. *sin,*] Rowe; *sinne.* Qq, F. 456. [*Aloud.*] Hanmer; om. Qq, F.

438. *Whose . . . griefs*] i.e. the fact that he is not able to dissemble his rage proves the genuineness of his grievances.

440. *suppose*] supposition; for a collection of nouns of this type see Abbott § 451.

442. *My lord*] A new paragraph in Qq indicates the aside.

449. *at entreats*] to entreaty.

let me alone] Very common for "leave it to me," often, as here, with a sinister implication.

451. *race*] I retain the Qq F spelling since here and elsewhere the sense seems to be "root out." There is no etymological connection with *race* = root (Latin *radix*) or *enrace* =

implant (used by Spenser), but there is semantic influence. *N.E.D.* gives two verbs, *race*³ as variant of *rase* and *race*⁴ as aphetic form of *arace*, but the dividing-line is clearly hard to draw, as it admits in a note on *race*³, 3b.

457. *Take up*] Surely (cf. *R3* 1. ii. 184-5: "Take up the sword again, or take up me. | *Anne.* Arise, dissembler") "raise to his feet," i.e. "bid him rise," as Saturninus proceeds to do, rather than (Wilson) "make friends with"; where "take up" = "reconcile," as in iv. iii. 91, the object is the quarrel, not the enemy. The kneeling and rising in this scene are somewhat complicated, as Professor Ellis-Fermor

Sat. Rise, Titus, rise; my empress hath prevail'd.

Tit. I thank your majesty, and her, my lord. 460

These words, these looks, infuse new life in me.

Tam. Titus, I am incorporate in Rome,

A Roman now adopted happily,

And must advise the emperor for his good.

This day all quarrels die, Andronicus; 465

And let it be mine honour, good my lord,

That I have reconcil'd your friends and you.

For you, Prince Bassianus, I have pass'd

My word and promise to the emperor

That you will be more mild and tractable. 470

And fear not, lords, and you, Lavinia;

By my advice, all humbled on your knees,

You shall ask pardon of his majesty.

Luc. We do, and vow to heaven and to his highness,

That what we did was mildly as we might, 475

Tend'ring our sister's honour and our own.

Marc. That on mine honour here do I protest.

Sat. Away, and talk not; trouble us no more.

Tam. Nay, nay, sweet emperor, we must all be friends:

The tribune and his nephews kneel for grace; 480

I will not be denied: sweet heart, look back.

459. *Sat.*] King. Q 3, F (so 478, 482). 467. *reconcil'd*] *reconciled* Q 1-2.
474. *Luc.*] Rowe; Q 1 continues to Tamora; Q 2 indents but without new
prefix; All. Q 3; Son. F. 477. *do I*] *I doe* Q 2-3, F.

points out to me. There are never any S.D.'s to say when the characters rise, and here there is none for Titus's kneeling either. He and Marcus must have risen at l. 391. I suppose he kneels again as soon as the Emperor enters. It would seem dramatically more effective for him to be in the same posture right from l. 415, when he is first mentioned, up to l. 459.

462. *incorporate*] On Latinate past participles of this kind, often adopted into English in this form earlier than as ordinary verbs, see H. Bradley in *Shakespeare's England* II. 561-3, and Abbott § 342. They seemed natural because of the existence of many common native English verbs in

which the past participle had come to be identical with the stem, e.g. *cast, cut, hit, put*.

465. *die*] i.e. let them die, cf. *lie* in l. 387.

475-6 *mildly . . . tend'ring*] done as mildly as we could, consistently with our concern for. For "*mildly*" when an adjective would be more normal (or, put another way, for the ellipse of "*done*") cf. iv. iv. 76: "That Lucius' banishment was wrongfully."

481. *sweet heart*] Normally spelt as two words, even when, as here, the sense is much the same as that of the modern *sweetheart*. The old spelling is a better guide to the rhythm here.

- Sat.* Marcus, for thy sake, and thy brother's here,
 And at my lovely Tamora's entreats,
 I do remit these young men's heinous faults:
 Stand up. 485
 Lavinia, though you left me like a churl,
 I found a friend, and sure as death I swore
 I would not part a bachelor from the priest.
 Come, if the emperor's court can feast two brides,
 You are my guest, Lavinia, and your friends. 490
 This day shall be a love-day, Tamora.
- Tit.* To-morrow, and it please your majesty
 To hunt the panther and the hart with me,
 With horn and hound we'll give your grace bonjour.
- Sat.* Be it so, Titus, and gramercy too. 495

[*Sound trumpets. Exeunt all but Aaron.*]

485-6. *Stand . . . churl*] divided by Capell; one line Qq, F; Pope makes "Stand up" S.D. 487. *swore*] *sware* F. 495. *Sound . . . Aaron*] *Exeunt.* | *sound trumpets, manet Moore.* Qq; *Exeunt* F.

485. *Stand up*] Pope's conjecture is very plausible.

487. *sure as death*] This is the earliest occurrence of this expression known to Tilley D136.

488. *part*] depart.

491. *love-day*] a day appointed to settle disputes, no doubt (Wilson) with a quibble on the sense "a day given up to love."

494. *bonjour*] good-day (Fr.).

495. *gramercy*] thanks (Fr. *grand merci*).

495. S.D. *Sound . . . Aaron*] The Q S.D. shows that ii. i. is continuous in action with Act I. F's "Flourish," after "Actus Secunda" [*sic*] is clearly misplaced from the end of Act I.

ACT II

SCENE I

AARON *alone.*

Aar. Now climbeth Tamora Olympus' top,
 Safe out of fortune's shot, and sits aloft,
 Secure of thunder's crack or lightning flash,
 Advanc'd above pale envy's threat'ning reach.
 As when the golden sun salutes the morn, 5
 And, having gilt the ocean with his beams,
 Gallops the zodiac in his glistering coach,
 And overlooks the highest-peering hills;
 So Tamora.
 Upon her wit doth earthly honour wait, 10
 And virtue stoops and trembles at her frown.
 Then, Aaron, arm thy heart, and fit thy thoughts,
 To mount aloft with thy imperial mistress,
 And mount her pitch whom thou in triumph long
 Hast prisoner held, fett' red in amorous chains, 15
 And faster bound to Aaron's charming eyes

ACT II

Scene I

ACT II. *Scene 1.*] Rowe; Actus Secunda. Flourish. F. AARON alone.] Enter Aaron alone. F; om. Qq. 4. *above*] *about* F. *reach.*] *reach*, Qq; *reach*: F. 8. *highest-peering*] Theobald; *highest piercing* Qq, F. *hills*;) *hills*. Qq; *hills*: F. 9. Centred in Qq. 13. *mount*] *soar* W. S. Walker.

3. *of*] from.

4. *reach.*] I have with some hesitation adopted the usual modern punctuation, based on F. Qq make ll. 5-8 subordinate to ll. 1-4. This can scarcely be right, as *As* in l. 5 must surely be answered by *So* in l. 9, but it is possible that ll. 5-8 look backwards as well as forwards. Similarly, though I have retained the full-stop in l. 9 after *Tamora*, I think that line (separated in Qq from what precedes as well as from what follows by full-stops) may look forward as well as backward, and should perhaps be followed by a colon, which Camb. prints.

7. *gallops*] gallops through. Cf. Peele, *Anglorum Ferie* l. 24: "Gallops the zodiac in his fiery wain."

8. *overlooks*] looks down upon from above.

14. *mount her pitch*] rise to the highest point of her flight (a technical term of falconry). Note that in l. 11 *stoop*, though not so used there, is a word technically used in falconry: a falcon "stoops" to strike its prey when it is at its "pitch." Such an associative link would be characteristic of Shakespeare.

16. *charming*] casting a spell. The modern enfeebled sense makes the line sound rather absurd.

Than is Prometheus tied to Caucasus.

Away with slavish weeds and servile thoughts!

I will be bright, and shine in pearl and gold,

To wait upon this new-made empress.

20

To wait, said I? to wanton with this queen,

This goddess, this Semiramis, this nymph,

This siren, that will charm Rome's Saturnine,

And see his shipwrack and his commonweal's.

Holla! what storm is this?

25

Enter CHIRON and DEMETRIUS, braving.

Dem. Chiron, thy years wants wit, thy wits wants edge,

And manners, to intrude where I am grac'd,

And may, for aught thou knowest, affected be.

Chi. Demetrius, thou dost overween in all,

And so in this, to bear me down with braves.

30

'Tis not the difference of a year or two

18. *servile*] *idle* Q 3, F.

20. *empress*] *Emperesse* Qq.

22. *nymph*] *Queene*

Q 3, F.

26. *years wants*] *years want* F 2. *wits*] *wit* Q 2-3, F. *wants*]

want Wilson.

28. *knowest*] *know'st* F.

17. *Prometheus*] Was fettered to a rock in the Caucasus by Zeus as a punishment for his services to mortals. A vulture was to feed on his liver for 30,000 years. Robertson's claim for the dependence of ll. 16-17 on Peele's *Edward I* is plausible. In that play we have (iv. 21) "To tie Prometheus' limbs to Caucasus" and (x. 201) "Fast to those looks are all my fancies tied," whereas here the two are combined: by Peele himself, so Robertson would hold. But I do not know that piecemeal borrowing from the *Titus* passage is any less possible, though Robertson stigmatizes the idea as "fantastic."

19. *I . . . gold*] Adapted by Clown in Heywood and Rowley, *Fortune by Land and Sea* (c. 1607), III. iv. (*Sh. Soc.* ed., 1845, p. 47): "he might go brave and shine in pearl and gold"; Heywood has a less close echo in *Fair Maid of the West* (a. 1631) Pt. II,

Act iv (*Sh. Soc.* ed., 1850, p. 148): "That all our Court may shine in gold and pearl."

22. *Semiramis*] a beautiful, ambitious and lustful (mythical) Assyrian queen, wife of Ninus.

25. S.D. *braving*] swaggering defiantly.

26. *wants*] It is never easy to decide when to retain the inflection "-s" with a plural subject. Its occurrence twice in the one line makes it rash to alter it here: moreover it seems appropriate in a jingling phrase with a semi-proverbial ring (cf. "as sure as eggs is eggs"). In general, see Abbott §§ 333-7, Franz §§ 155, 673, 679.

27. *grac'd*] received with favour.

28. *affected*] loved: this meaning has survived in the noun "affection."

29. *overween*] be presumptuous.

30. *braves*] blustering threats: cf. the verb in l. 25 S.D.

Makes me less gracious or thee more fortunate:

I am as able and as fit as thou

To serve, and to deserve my mistress' grace;

And that my sword upon thee shall approve, 35

And plead my passions for Lavinia's love.

Aar. Clubs, clubs! these lovers will not keep the peace.

Dem. Why, boy, although our mother, unadvis'd,

Gave you a dancing-rapier by your side,

Are you so desperate grown to threat your friends? 40

Go to; have your lath glued within your sheath

Till you know better how to handle it.

Chi. Meanwhile, sir, with the little skill I have,

Full well shalt thou perceive how much I dare.

Dem. Ay, boy, grow ye so brave? [They draw.

Aar. Why, how now, lords! 45

So near the emperor's palace dare ye draw,

And maintain such a quarrel openly?

Full well I wot the ground of all this grudge:

I would not for a million of gold

The cause were known to them it most concerns; 50

Nor would your noble mother for much more

Be so dishonoured in the court of Rome.

For shame, put up.

Dem. Not I, till I have sheath'd

My rapier in his bosom, and withal

32. *or*] om. Hanmer.
46. *ye*] *you* Q 2-3, F.

37. *Aar.*] Moore. Qq (so 45, 60, 75, 90, 95, 97).

32. *gracious*] See on i. i. 11. The word is here trisyllabic, and the line an Alexandrine. Hanmer's emendation is unnecessary.

35. *approve*] prove.

36. *passions*] ardent desires.

37. *Clubs, clubs*] The cry raised at a London brawl for the watch to come and separate the combatants with clubs, cf. *1H6* i. iii. 85: "I'll call for clubs if you will not away." The cry was in particularly frequent use for calling out the London prentices: so Dekker, *Shoemaker's Holiday* v. ii (Mermaid edition, p. 71): "Cry clubs for prentices!" In such passages

the purpose of the clubs does not seem to be so much to restore the peace as to take sides with one of the contesting parties.

38. *unadvis'd*] unwisely.

39. *dancing-rapier*] "sword worn only for ornament in dancing" (On.).

41. *lath*] "property sword" (Ridley), perhaps with special reference to the sword carried by the Vice in the Morality plays (Witherspoon), cf. *Tw. N.* iv. ii. 138 ff.: "Like to the old Vice, | Your need to sustain; | Who with dagger of lath, | In his rage and his wrath, | Cries, Ah, ah! to the devil."

Thrust those reproachful speeches down his throat 55
That he hath breath'd in my dishonour here.

Chi. For that I am prepar'd and full resolv'd,
Foul-spoken coward, that thund'rest with thy tongue,
And with thy weapon nothing dar'st perform!

Aar. Away, I say! 60

Now, by the gods that warlike Goths adore,
This petty brabble will undo us all.
Why, lords, and think you not how dangerous
It is to jet upon a prince's right?

What, is Lavinia then become so loose, 65

Or Bassianus so degenerate,
That for her love such quarrels may be broach'd
Without controlment, justice, or revenge?

Young lords, beware, and should the empress know
This discord's ground, the music would not please. 70

Chi. I care not, I, knew she and all the world:
I love Lavinia more than all the world.

Dem. Youngling, learn thou to make some meaner choice:
Lavinia is thine elder brother's hope.

Aar. Why, are ye mad? or know ye not in Rome 75
How furious and impatient they be,

55. *those*] *these* Q 3, F.

66. *Bassianus*] *Bascianus* Q 1-2.

. . . *not, in Rome*] *Theobald*; *Why . . . not in Rome*, Qq, F.

62. *petty*] *pretty* F.

70. *discord's*] *discord* F.

64. *jet*] *set* F.

75. *Why*,

61. *Now . . . adore*] Add to Wilson's quotations for Shakespeare's use of *now* "as introductory flourish to a mild oath" (p. xxiv) the even closer parallel, *Lucr.* 1835: "Now, by the Capitol that we adore."

62. *brabble*] quarrel.

64. *jet*] encroach.

68. *controlment*] check.

69. *and . . . know*] H. T. Price, *Papers of the Michigan Academy*, 21 (1935), 505, argues that the usual interpretation of *and if* = "*if*" is impossible, since the word-order *should . . . know* already expresses the condition. I think he is right. For the "emphatic *and*" he compares l. 63 of this speech, to which add l. 99.

70. *ground*] reason, with a play on the musical sense, "bass on which a descant is 'raised'" (On.).

71. *care . . . knew*] I do not care if she knew—a natural mixture of tenses.

72. *I . . . world*] Probably an echo of Kyd, *Spanish Tragedy* II. vi. 5-6: "On whom I doted more then all the world, | Because she lou'd me more then all the world."

73. *Youngling*] A contemptuous expression also in *Shr.* II. i. 331: "Youngling, thou canst not love so dear as I," where the retort is: "Greybeard, thy love doth freeze."

75. *in Rome*] With *be* in l. 76.

And cannot brook competitors in love?

I tell you, lords, you do but plot your deaths

By this device.

Chi.

Aaron, a thousand deaths

Would I propose, to achieve her whom I love.

80

Aar. To achieve her! how?

Dem.

Why makes thou it so strange?

She is a woman, therefore may be woo'd;

She is a woman, therefore may be won;

She is Lavinia, therefore must be lov'd.

What, man! more water glideth by the mill

85

Than wots the miller of; and easy it is

Of a cut loaf to steal a shive, we know:

Though Bassianus be the emperor's brother,

Better than he have worn Vulcan's badge.

Aar. [*Aside.*] Ay, and as good as Saturninus may.

90

Dem. Then why should he despair that knows to court it

79-80. *Aaron . . . love*] divided by Hanmer; Qq, F give two lines, divided after *propose*. 80. *love*] *do loue* Q 3, F. 81. *her! how?*] *her how?* Qq; *her, how?* F. *makes*] *mak'st* F. 90. [*Aside.*] Theobald; om. Qq, F. *Saturninus*] *Saturnine* Q 3; *Saturnius* F.

80. *propose*] "be ready to meet" (Schmidt, On.) rather than "propose to carry out" (Wilson).

81. *To . . . how?*] Takes up the previous speaker's word, as in i. i. 285. This being so, I retain the usual editorial punctuation (Alexander has *her*—) rather than return to Qq with Wilson. Qq spell *atchiue*, which could be cited in support of *griude* against my emendation in ii. iii. 260.

81. *makes . . . strange*] *makes* is phonetically easier than *mak'st*, especially as the next word begins with *th*. See Franz § 152. The whole phrase means "seem to be surprised or shocked" (On.). Cf. Lyly, *Euphues* (ed. R. W. Bond, I. 231): "loue hath as well inueigled me as others, which make it as strange as I."

82-3. *She . . . won*] See *O.D.E.P.*, p. 723, where the earliest quotation

is from Greene's *Perimedes* (1588): "Melissa was a woman and therefore to be woone." Tilley W 681 quotes "there is no woeman but shee will yeelde in time" from Lyly's *Euphues* (1578). Cf. also *1H6* v. iii. 78-9.

85-6. *more . . . of*] See *O.D.E.P.*, p. 694, and Tilley W 99, where the earliest quotation is from Heywood's *Dialogue* (1546).

86-7. *easy . . . shive*] This is the earliest quotation in *O.D.E.P.*, p. 582, and in Tilley T 34. *Shive* = slice.

89. *worn . . . badge*] been cuckolded (as Vulcan by Venus). *Worn* is disyllabic, cf. on i. i. 127.

91. *court it*] play the suitor. For this use of *it* cf. Abbott § 226, Franz § 295, who compares modern colloquial phrases like "do it in style."

With words, fair looks, and liberality?

What, hast thou not full often stroke a doe,
And borne her cleanly by the keeper's nose?

Aar. Why, then, it seems some certain snatch or so 95
Would serve your turns.

Chi. Ay, so the turn were served.

Dem. Aaron, thou hast hit it.

Aar. Would you had hit it too!

Then should not we be tir'd with this ado.

Why, hark ye, hark ye, and are you such fools
To square for this? would it offend you then 100
That both should speed?

Chi. Faith, not me.

Dem. Nor me, so I were one.

Aar. For shame, be friends, and join for that you jar:
'Tis policy and stratagem must do
That you affect; and so must you resolve, 105
That what you cannot, as you would, achieve,
You must perforce accomplish as you may.

93. *What,*] Pope; *What* Qq, F. *stroke*] *strooke* Q 2; *strucke* Q 3, F.
101. om. F.

93. *stroke*] Cf. I. i. 364.

95. *snatch*] swift catch. Wilson compares *N.E.D.* 6b for the specifically sexual sense, subordinate to the meaning "hasty meal, snack." A. Forbes Sieveking, *Shakespeare's England* II. 369, sees in it a coursing metaphor, comparing *H5* I. ii. 143: "the coursing snatchers," and referring to "the sudden snatch of the greyhound as he comes up with the quarry." Tilley S 587 quotes "a snatche and to go" as a proverbial phrase from Bale's *Three Laws* (1547), and from Heywood's *If You Know Not Me*, Part II (1605): "cannot a snatch and away serve your turn" (*Sh. Soc.* ed., 1851, p. 129), which, unless it echoes our passage, suggests that the whole phrase is proverbial.

96. *serve . . . turns*] "serve the turn" (cf. *Ant.* II. v. 59: "the best

turn i' the bed") and "hit" are both common in bawdy word-play.

100. *square*] quarrel.

102. *so*] provided that; very common from early times, and still used in prose by Johnson. *So that* and (rarer) *so as* are also found.

103. *for . . . jar*] for what you quarrel for. A common type of ellipse, cf. *3H6* II. v. 39: "Pass'd over to the end they were created."

104. *policy*] With the usual Elizabethan sense of "Machiavellian" unscrupulousness.

105. *that*] See on I. i. 408.

affect] aim at.

106-7. *That . . . may*] See *O.D.E.P.*, p. 148, where the earliest quotation is from Heywood (1546). The ultimate source is Terence, *Andria*, IV. vi. 10: "ut quimus, aiunt, quando ut volumus non licet,"

Take this of me: Lucrece was not more chaste
 Than this Lavinia, Bassianus' love.
 A speedier course than ling'ring languishment 110
 Must we pursue, and I have found the path.
 My lords, a solemn hunting is in hand;
 There will the lovely Roman ladies troop:
 The forest walks are wide and spacious,
 And many unfrequented plots there are 115
 Fitted by kind for rape and villany:
 Single you thither then this dainty doe,
 And strike her home by force, if not by words:
 This way, or not at all, stand you in hope.
 Come, come, our empress, with her sacred wit 120
 To villainy and vengeance consecrate,
 Will we acquaint with all what we intend;
 And she shall file our engines with advice,
 That will not suffer you to square yourselves,
 But to your wishes' height advance you both. 125

110. *than*] Rowe; *this* Qq, F.
that Q 2-3, F.

122. *with all*] *withall* Q 1. *what*]

whose form shows it was already
 proverbial.

108. *Lucrece*] Killed herself after
 being raped by Tarquin. The story,
 which has obvious analogies with this
 play, is told at length by Shakespeare
 in *The Rape of Lucrece*.

110. *than*] This emendation is
 probably correct, *this* having crept in
 from the previous line. *Lingering*
languishment then means "a long
 sentimental courtship" (Baildon).
 But Steevens's interpretation of the
 original text is perhaps just possible:
 "we must pursue by a speedier
 course *this coy laughing dame, this piece*
of reluctant softness."

112. *solemn*] ceremonial; cf.
 (Wilson) *Mac.* iii. i. 14: "a solemn
 supper." The phrase *a solemn hunting*
 occurs also in Chapman, *The Gentle-*
man Usher (*Comedies*, ed. Parrott)
 iii. ii. 297.

115. *plots*] spots. The other sense
 of *plot* may have contributed to its use
 in this context.

116. *kind*] nature: cf. ii. iii. 281.

117. *single*] a hunting term for
 selecting an animal from the herd in
 order to hunt it, cf. ii. iii. 69.

120. *sacred*] Whether or not this is
 (Wilson, comparing *Arraignment of*
Paris iv. i. 285) "a Peele auto-
 matism," one may agree that it is
 something of a cliché here: cer-
 tainly not (Malone) "accursed."

122. *all what*] Also in *Tim.* iv. ii.
 35, often in Sidney, e.g. *Arcadia*, i. ii. 6
 (ed. Feuillerat, p. 15), and occasion-
 ally in later writers, so that it is un-
 necessary to emend to *that*, although
 the change is already made in Q 2.

123. *file our engines*] sharpen our wits.

124. *square yourselves*] quarrel with
 each other. But the reflexive is not
 found elsewhere. Wilson suggests
 as an alternative "settle matters with
 each other," which is equally without
 parallel and gives less appropriate
 sense. The context seems to demand
 something like "thwart yourselves,
 and each other, by quarreling."

The emperor's court is like the house of Fame,
 The palace full of tongues, of eyes and ears:
 The woods are ruthless, dreadful, deaf, and dull:
 There speak, and strike, brave boys, and take your
 turns;

There serve your lust, shadowed from heaven's eye, 130
 And revel in Lavinia's treasury.

Chi. Thy counsel, lad, smells of no cowardice.

Dem. Sit fas aut nefas, till I find the stream

To cool this heat, a charm to calm these fits,

Per Stygia, per manes vehor.

[*Exeunt.* 135

127. *and*] of Q 3, F.
 133. *stream*] *streames* F.
 Styga F 4.

130. *lust*] *lusts* F.
 134. *these*] *their* Q 3, F.

shadowed] *shadow'd* F.
 135. *Stygia*]

126. *house of Fame*] Perhaps a direct allusion to Chaucer's poem, but J. A. K. Thomson, *Shakespeare and the Classics* (1952), p. 54, suggests Ovid, *Met.* XII. 39 ff. as more relevant. In any case, *Fame* has the Chaucerian sense of *rumour*, personified also in *Ado* II. i. 223: "Lady Fame."

133. *sit . . . nefas*] be it right or wrong.

135. *Per . . . vehor*] I am borne through the Stygian (i.e. infernal) regions, i.e. I am in hell: cf. *3H6* I. iii. 32-3: "And till I root out their accursed line, | And leave not one alive, I live in hell." The words are an adaptation of Seneca, *Phaedra* 1180: "*per Styga, per amnes igneos amens sequar*," i.e. "I [Phaedra] as a demented spirit will follow thee [Hippolytus] over Styx and over the fiery rivers." The context and the detailed meaning are thus quite

different from Shakespeare's. Editors have (a) read *Styga* with F 4; (b) interpreted "I am ready for any thing." Against (a) it may be argued that the original text gives perfectly good sense and that the emendation introduces a metrical anomaly (against which Horace, *Ars Poetica* 257-8 gives a warning; this precept is also to be found in Fabricius, *De Re Poetica* (1560): G. Gregory Smith, *Elizabethan Critical Essays*, quotes the Latin text (I. 419) and Webbe's version of it (I. 294): a resolved spondee (*Stÿgă per*) in an even foot of a senarius, where only an iamb is admitted—it was for this "smal faulte" that, according to Ascham (Gregory Smith, I. 24) "*M. Watson . . . would neuer suffer yet his Absalon to go abroad*"; against (b) that it makes much less apt sense than the interpretation given above.

SCENE II.

Enter TITUS ANDRONICUS, *and his three sons, making a noise with hounds and horns, and* MARCUS.

Tit. The hunt is up, the morn is bright and grey,
 The fields are fragrant and the woods are green.
 Uncouple here and let us make a bay,
 And wake the emperor and his lovely bride,
 And rouse the prince, and ring a hunter's peal, 5
 That all the court may echo with the noise.
 Sons, let it be your charge, as it is ours,
 To attend the emperor's person carefully:
 I have been troubled in my sleep this night,
 But dawning day new comfort hath inspir'd. 10

Here a cry of hounds, and wind horns in a peal, then enter
 SATURNINUS, TAMORA, BASSIANUS, LAVINIA, CHIRON,
 DEMETRIUS, *and their Attendants.*

Many good morrows to your majesty;
 Madam, to you as many and as good:
 I promised your grace a hunter's peal.

Scene II

Scene II.] Rowe; om. Qq, F. and Marcus] om. Qq. 1. *morn]*
Moone Q 1-2. 11. *Many]* Qq, F repeat speech-heading.

Scene II

and Marcus] An alternative to this addition by F would be to read *Martius* for *Marcus* at l. 20. But since Marcus takes part in the hunt (sc. iv), F is probably right.

1. *up]* on foot.

grey] Cf. "grey-ey'd morn" in *Rom.* II. iii. 1. On.'s statement that this, and the substantival use of *grey* to mean "the cold sunless light of early morning," are not pre-Shakespearian is misleading. The normal *adjectival* use of *grey* in this sense goes back to the fourteenth century (*N.E.D.* 5; and cf. J. M. Robertson, *Introduction to the Study of the Shakespeare Canon*, p. 95). But though the phrase is not specifically Shakespearian,

the "exact duplication of rhythm and structure" (Robertson) in Peele's *Old Wife's Tale*, 350-1: "The day is clear, the welkin bright and grey, | The lark is merry and records her notes" may be due to imitation of *Titus* by Peele, or, indeed, by the reporter of that sadly mangled text, which is dated between Jan. 1593 and May 1594 by T. Larsen, *Modern Philology* 30 (1932-33), 28.

3. *bay]* deep prolonged barking.

5. *hunters' peal]* "horn-blowing which set the hounds' tongues into activity, and produced a pleasing din" (J.W. Fortescue in *Shakespeare's England*, II. 347).

10. S.D. *cry]* deep barking in unison.

Sat. And you have rung it lustily, my lords;
Somewhat too early for new-married ladies. 15

Bass. Lavinia, how say you?

Lav. I say, no;
I have been broad awake two hours and more.

Sat. Come on then; horse and chariots let us have,
And to our sport. Madam, now shall ye see
Our Roman hunting.

Marc. I have dogs, my lord, 20
Will rouse the proudest panther in the chase,
And climb the highest promontory top.

Tit. And I have horse will follow where the game
Makes way, and runs like swallows o'er the plain.

Dem. Chiron, we hunt not, we, with horse nor hound, 25
But hope to pluck a dainty doe to ground. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III

Enter AARON, alone.

Aar. He that had wit would think that I had none,
To bury so much gold under a tree,
And never after to inherit it.
Let him that thinks of me so abjectly
Know that this gold must coin a stratagem, 5
Which, cunningly effected, will beget
A very excellent piece of villainy:

14. *lords*] *lord* Dyce.

16-17. So F; *I . . . more* one line in Qq.

17. *broad*] om. F.

24. *runs*] *run* F 2. *like*] *likes* F.

Scene III

Scene III.] Capell; om. Qq, F.

18. *horse*] An archaic plural here and in l. 23: a use to be distinguished from the collective sense (*horse and foot*), cf. Franz § 191.

21. *chase*] hunting-ground.

24. *runs*] Wilson's argument for *run*, that "it is the speed of his horses, not that of the game, which Titus boasts of" is inconclusive: if the

horses can follow the game to good effect, the speed of the game is evidence for *their* speed. But the lines do seem to run better with the emendation, and *runs* may well be an error arising from *makes*.

Scene III

3. *inherit*] enjoy the possession of.

And so repose, sweet gold, for their unrest
That have their alms out of the empress' chest.

Enter TAMORA alone to the Moor.

Tam. My lovely Aaron, wherefore look'st thou sad 10
When everything doth make a gleeful boast?
The birds chant melody on every bush,
The snake lies rolled in the cheerful sun,
The green leaves quiver with the cooling wind,
And make a chequer'd shadow on the ground; 15
Under their sweet shade, Aaron, let us sit,
And, whilst the babbling echo mocks the hounds,
Replying shrilly to the well-tun'd horns,
As if a double hunt were heard at once,
Let us sit down and mark their yellowing noise; 20
And after conflict, such as was suppos'd
The wand'ring prince and Dido once enjoyed,
When with a happy storm they were surpris'd,
And curtain'd with a counsel-keeping cave,
We may, each wreathed in the other's arms, 25
Our pastimes done, possess a golden slumber,
While hounds and horns and sweet melodious birds

9. *alone om.* F. 13. *snake*] *snakes* Q 1-2. 20. *yellowing*] *yelping* F.
22. *enjoyed*] *enjoy'd* F.

8. *repose . . . unrest*] The original source of expressions of this type (cf. iv. ii. 31 and R3 iv. iv. 29: "Rest thy unrest on England's lawful earth") seems to be Kyd, *Spanish Tragedy*, i. iii. 5: "Then rest we heere a while in our unrest."

9. *That . . . chest*] "i.e. who find the gold" (Wilson).

11. *boast*] display (Wilson).

13. *snake lies*] I do not think *snakes* lies can be right (but see on ii. i. 26). If the Q 3 correction is accepted, the Q 1 compositor must be supposed to have set up *snakes* for *snake* under the influence of *birds* and *leaves*.

17. *babbling echo*] Echo is "the babbling gossip of the air" in *Tw. N.* i. v. 294, and the two passages are linked by iv. ii. 152 below, where

"babbling gossip" occurs in another connection. Wilson quotes Sidney, *Arcadia* I. x as a source for the whole passage, and for other hunting passages in Shakespeare. The resemblance is not striking. The closest parallel in Shakespeare to the present passage is (as Parrott, p. 27, noted) *Ven.* 695-6: "Thus do they spend their mouths: Echo replies, | As if another chase were in the skies."

20. *yellowing*] "app. extension of *yell* on the analogy of *bell, bellow*" (*N.E.D.*).

21-4. *And . . . cave*] On Dido and Aeneas, see Virgil, *Aen.* iv.

23. *with*] by: Abbott § 193, Franz § 535. So in l. 78.

27-9. *Whiles . . . asleep*] Parrott (p. 28) compares *Ven.* 973-4: "By this, far off she hears some huntsman

Be unto us as is a nurse's song
Of lullaby to bring her babe asleep.

Aar. Madam, though Venus govern your desires, 30
Saturn is dominator over mine:

What signifies my deadly-standing eye,
My silence and my cloudy melancholy,
My fleece of woolly hair that now uncurls
Even as an adder when she doth unroll 35
To do some fatal execution?

No, madam, these are no venereal signs:
Vengeance is in my heart, death in my hand,
Blood and revenge are hammering in my head.
Hark, Tamora, the empress of my soul, 40

Which never hopes more heaven than rests in thee,
This is the day of doom for Bassianus;
His Philomel must lose her tongue to-day,
Thy sons make pillage of her chastity,
And wash their hands in Bassianus' blood. 45

Seest thou this letter? take it up, I pray thee,
And give the king this fatal-plotted scroll.
Now question me no more; we are espied;

32. *deadly-standing*] Theobald; *deadlie standing* Qq, F. 34. *woolly*] *wollie*
Q 1. 47. *fatal-plotted*] Theobald; *fatall plotted* Qq, F. 48. *more;*] *more*
Q 1; *more*, Q 2-3, F.

hollo; | A nurse's song ne'er pleas'd
her babe so well."

31. *dominator*] "a planet or sign
supposed [in astrology] to dominate
a particular person" (*N.E.D.*). For
the influence of Saturn, see *N.E.D.*,
saturnine, defined as "sluggish, cold
and gloomy in temperament," and
D. C. Allen, *The Star-crossed Renaissance*
(1941), p. 172. One cannot but feel
that Aaron does himself less than
justice.

32. *deadly-standing*] fixed in a death-
dealing—rather than a deathly (On.)
or deathlike (Wilson)—stare. Cf.
2H6 v. ii. 9, where "deadly-
handed" means murderous. (Wilson
quotes this, though it tells against his
interpretation, as does *R3* i. iii. 225:
"No sleep close up that deadly eye
of thine.") The implied comparison

is with the basilisk or cockatrice,
cf. *R3* iv. i. 54-5: "A cockatrice
hast thou hatch'd to the world, |
Whose unavowed eye is murderous"
(quoted by P. Robinson, *Con-*
temporary Review (1894), 406).

37. *venereal*] connected with love
(Venus).

39. *Blood . . . head*] Apparently
echoed by Giles Fletcher (the elder)
in "The Rising to the Crowne of
Richard the Third," printed in
Licia (?1593), Sig. M3^v (p. 158 of
Grosart's edition, 1871): "Blood
and revenge did hammer in my
head, | Vnquiet thoughts did gallop
in my braine." As the preface *To*
the Reader is dated Sept. 8, 1593,
Shakespeare could just be the debtor
on a very late dating of *Titus*. I owe
this reference to Mr. E. Honigmann.

Here comes a parcel of our hopeful booty,
Which dreads not yet their lives' destruction. 50

Enter BASSIANUS and LAVINIA.

Tam. Ah, my sweet Moor, sweeter to me than life.

Aar. No more, great empress; Bassianus comes:

Be cross with him; and I'll go fetch thy sons
To back thy quarrels, whatsoe'er they be. [*Exit.*

Bass. Who have we here? Rome's royal empress, 55
Unfurnish'd of her well-beseeming troop?

Or is it Dian, habited like her,
Who hath abandoned her holy groves
To see the general hunting in this forest?

Tam. Saucy controller of my private steps! 60

Had I the pow'r that some say Dian had,
Thy temples should be planted presently
With horns, as was Actæon's; and the hounds
Should drive upon thy new-transformed limbs,
Unmannerly intruder as thou art. 65

Lav. Under your patience, gentle empress,
'Tis thought you have a goodly gift in horning,
And to be doubted that your Moor and you

50. *Enter . . . LAVINIA*] after 54 Pope. 52. *Bassianus*] Bascianus Q 1-2.
(and in 50 S.D.) 54. *quarrels*] *quarrell* Q 3, F. 55. *Who*] *Whom* F.
56. *her*] *our* Q 3, F. 60. *my*] *our* Q 3, F. 61. *pow'r*] *Alexander*; *powre*
Q 1; *power* Q 2-3, F. 64. *drive*] *dine* Collier (2nd ed.). *thy*] *his* Q 3, F.

49. *parcel . . . booty*] part of the victims we expect.

50. *Enter . . . LAVINIA*] Wilson rightly restores the Qq F placing of this entrance, which Pope had postponed till after l. 54. He writes that "Bassianus and Lavinia are clearly intended to overhear Tamora's endearments."

53. *Be cross*] pick a quarrel.

55. *empress*] See on i. i. 89.

60. *controller*] "censorious critic" (On.).

62. *presently*] immediately: a frequent Elizabethan use.

63. *Actæon's*] He was transformed into a stag and killed by his own

hounds, as a punishment for seeing Diana and her nymphs bathing. The point here is, of course, to lead up to the never-failing joke about the cuckold's horns in l. 67. The cuckold's horns are called "*Actæons ornament*" by Sidney, *Arcadia*, Bk. III (*Works*, ed. Feuillerat, II. 70), and "Actæon's badge" in *The Batchelars Banquet* (1603), ed. F. P. Wilson, p. 51.

64. *drive*] rush.

66. *empress*] See on i. i. 89.

67. *gift in*] So always in Shakespeare (e.g. *MND.* III. ii. 301) where modern English would have "gift for." *N.E.D.* gives an instance as late as 1710.

Are singled forth to try experiments.

Jove shield your husband from his hounds to-day! 70

'Tis pity they should take him for a stag.

Bass. Believe me, queen, your swart Cimmerian

Doth make your honour of his body's hue,

Spotted, detested, and abominable.

Why are you sequest'ed from all your train, 75

Dismounted from your snow-white goodly steed,

And wand'ed hither to an obscure plot,

Accompanied but with a barbarous Moor,

If foul desire had not conducted you?

Lav. And, being intercepted in your sport, 80

Great reason that my noble lord be rated

For sauciness. I pray you, let us hence,

And let her joy her raven-coloured love;

This valley fits the purpose passing well.

Bass. The king my brother shall have note of this. 85

Lav. Ay, for these slips have made him noted long:

Good king, to be so mightily abused!

Tam. Why, I have patience to endure all this.

69. *try experiments*] *trie thy experimens* Q 1. 72. *swart*] Capell; *swartie* Q 1-2; *swarty* Q 3; *swarth* F. 78. *but*] om. Q 3, F. 85. *note*] Pope; *notice* Qq, F. 88. *Why, I have . . . this.*] Alexander; *Why I haue . . . this.* Qq; *Why I haue . . . this?* F; *Why haue I . . . this?* F 2.

69. *singled*] See on II. i. 117.

to try experiments] to experiment.

Cf. *to try conclusions* in *Ham.* III. iv.

195. For the spelling *experimens* cf.

Wyld, p. 302.

72. *swart*] Closer to the Q spelling (probably *swarte* misread) than F's *swarth*.

Cimmerian] A people thought to live away from the light of the sun: hence "Cimmerian darkness."

75. *sequest'ed*] Stressed on the first syllable, as in *Oth.* III. iv. 41: "a sequester from liberty."

78. *with*] See on I. 23.

79. *had*] A mixed construction, as if "why would you have been sequestered" had preceded; so R3 II. ii. 5-7 (Folio): "Why do you look on us, and shake your head, |

And call us orphans, wretches, castaways, | If that our noble father were alive?"

83. *joy*] enjoy: a parallel, not a shortened, form.

86. *long*] Johnson noted the incongruity of this when "he had been married but one night." In its rudimentary way, this line suggests the "double time" which is customarily attributed to *Othello*.

88. *Why . . . this*] I take it that Tamora is claiming to be unmoved by the taunts hurled at her, in order to deceive Bassianus and Lavinia. This makes her change of attitude in I. 91 more dramatic. This interpretation makes it unnecessary to accept (as all editors except Alexander have) the emendation of F 2.

Enter CHIRON and DEMETRIUS.

Dem. How now, dear sovereign, and our gracious mother!

Why doth your highness look so pale and wan? 90

Tam. Have I not reason, think you, to look pale?

These two have tic'd me hither to this place:

A barren detested vale you see it is;

The trees, though summer, yet forlorn and lean,

Overcome with moss and baleful mistletoe: 95

Here never shines the sun: here nothing breeds,

Unless the nightly owl or fatal raven:

And when they show'd me this abhorred pit,

They told me, here, at dead time of the night,

A thousand fiends, a thousand hissing snakes, 100

Ten thousand swelling toads, as many urchins,

Would make such fearful and confused cries,

92. *tic'd*] *ticed* Qq.

95. *Overcome*] *Orecome* Q 2-3, F.

92. *tic'd*] enticed.

93. *barren*] monosyllabic, cf. *2H6* II. iv. 3: "Barren winter, with his wrathful nipping cold." R. A. Law, *S.P.* 40 (1943), 149, suggests that this whole description is indebted to Virgil, *Aen.* VII. 561-71. The resemblance does not seem to me very close. In its rather melodramatic horror it has some likeness to Seneca, *Thyestes* 650 ff., as Professor Ellis-Fermor has pointed out to me.

95. *overcome*] overgrown. The Q 1 spelling probably goes back to the MS., and is quite compatible with normal scansion: monosyllabic *never* is common in Shakespeare..

97. *fatal*] ominous, cf. *Mac.* I. v. 39-40: "The raven himself is hoarse | That croaks the fatal entrance of Duncan." The earliest quotation given by Tilley R33 for the ominous character of the raven is Marlowe, *Jew of Malta* 640-1 (II. i. 1-2): "the sad presaging Rauen that tolls | The sicke mans passeport in her hollow beake." The equally ominous night-raven, or night-crow, is a different species of bird: see *N.E.D.*

99. *dead . . . night*] The meaning seems to be exactly that of present-day *at dead of night*. I think the basic meaning is "a time at which nothing is going on," though Shakespeare exploits contextual suggestions here, as in *Ham.* I. i. 65: "jump at this dead hour," and *R2* IV. i. 10: "In that dead time when Gloucester's death was plotted," where Wilson's note "fatal (or 'gloomy') period" concentrates on the suggestion at the expense of the primary meaning. Professor Ellis-Fermor compares "dead water" (between two tides), and suggests that the "dead time" is when time itself seems to stand still.

101. *urchins*] "hedgehogs" or "goblins"? Wilson gives the former meaning, but notes "gen. associated with witchcraft or devils," and compares *Tp.* I. ii. 326 (which On. glosses *goblin*) and *hedge-pig* in *Mac.* IV. i. 2. P. Robinson, *Contemporary Review* (1894), 397-9 argues strongly that "goblin" is the only Shakespearean sense for the word and its compounds.

As any mortal body hearing it
 Should straight fall mad, or else die suddenly.
 No sooner had they told this hellish tale, 105
 But straight they told me they would bind me here
 Unto the body of a dismal yew,
 And leave me to this miserable death.
 And then they called me foul adulteress,
 Lascivious Goth, and all the bitterest terms 110
 That ever ear did hear to such effect;
 And had you not by wondrous fortune come,
 This vengeance on me had they executed.
 Revenge it, as you love your mother's life,
 Or be ye not henceforth call'd my children. 115

Dem. This is a witness that I am thy son.

[*Stab him.*

Chi. And this for me, struck home to show my strength.

Lav. Ay, come, Semiramis, nay, barbarous Tamora,
 For no name fits thy nature but thy own.

Tam. Give me the poniard; you shall know, my boys, 120
 Your mother's hand shall right your mother's
 wrong.

Dem. Stay, madam, here is more belongs to her:
 First thrash the corn, then after burn the straw.
 This minion stood upon her chastity,
 Upon her nuptial vow, her loyalty, 125

110. *Lascivious*] *Lauicious* Q 1-2. 115. *ye*] om. Capell. *henceforth*] *from*
henceforth Pope. *call'd my children*] *my children call'd* Wilson. 118. *Ay,*]
 Hanmer; *I*, Theobald; *I* Qq, F. 120. *the*] *thy* Q 3, F.

104. *should*] would. The modern
 "Standard" distinctions had not yet
 been established in Shakespeare's
 day, cf. Abbott § 322, Franz § 612.
straight] immediately, so in l. 106.

110. *lascivious Goth*] Possibly
 (though not necessarily), as Herford
 suggests, with the same pun on *Goth*
 and *goat* as in *A.T.L.* III. iii. 7-9 :
 "I am here with thee and thy
 goats as the most capricious poet,
 honest Ovid, was among the Goths."

Goats are proverbially lustful, cf.
Oth. III. iii. 404 : "as prime as
 goats."

115. *Or . . . children*] Best read
 as a headless line with a strong stress
 on *or*. If any alteration is required,
 Capell's is the best (with *children*
 trisyllabic). Wilson's transposition
 is arbitrary.

118. *Semiramis*] See on II. i. 22.

124. *minion stood upon*] saucy
 creature made much of.

And with that painted hope braves your mightiness:
And shall she carry this unto her grave?

Chi. And if she do, I would I were an eunuch.

Drag hence her husband to some secret hole,
And make his dead trunk pillow to our lust.

130

Tam. But when ye have the honey we desire,
Let not this wasp outlive, us both to sting.

Chi. I warrant you, madam, we will make that sure.

Come, mistress, now perforce we will enjoy
That nice-preserved honesty of yours.

135

Lav. O Tamora, thou bearest a woman's face,—

Tam. I will not hear her speak; away with her!

Lav. Sweet lords, entreat her hear me but a word.

126 *painted*] *fals'd* J. M. Robertson conj. *braves*] *she braves* F 2.
131. *we*] *ye* F 2. 132. *outlive, us*] Theobald; *out liue vs* Q 1; *out-liue vs* Q 2-3, F; *outlive ye* Dyce (2nd ed.); *o'erlive, us* Maxwell conj. 135. *nice-preserved*] *nice preserved* Qq. 136. *bearest*] *bear'st* F. *woman's*] *woman* F.

126. *painted hope*] the rhythm is very awkward. The insertion of *she* makes the line an acceptable Alexandrine. *Painted* = specious. Robertson's emendation is printed in *An Introduction to the Study of the Shakespeare Canon*, p. 64, n. 1.

129-30. *Drag . . . lust*] J. D. Ebbs, *Modern Language Notes* 66 (1951), 480-1, notes the resemblance of this to Nashe, *Unfortunate Traveller* (in *Works*, ed. McKerrow, II. 226): "Her husbands dead bodie he made a pillow to his abhominacion." Nashe's novel was completed 27 June 1593, registered 17 September 1593, and printed 1594. Since Chiron and Demetrius do not in fact do what they here propose, it might be argued that these lines are a last-minute addition by Shakespeare to his text.

131. *we*] I retain this, with some hesitation, but encouraged by the example of Alexander, on the hypothesis that Tamora is entering wholeheartedly into her sons' plans, so that the desire is hers as well as theirs.

132. *outlive . . . sting*] A very awkward line. Theobald's punctuation

seems to be the only way to make sense of it, but *outlive* intransitively in the sense of survive is unparalleled. *O'erlive* would be easier, and if Shakespeare spelt monosyllabic *over* as *our* the corruption would not be difficult (admittedly *ore* is the normal spelling but we have the spelling *moreour* at *Tw. N.* I. iii. 39). There is one other passage where a similar corruption is not unlikely: at 2*H6* IV. viii. 27 *given out* occurs in the unparalleled sense of "surrendered" or "abandoned," and Walker's conjecture *given over* is attractive. In the present passage it is tempting to accept Dyce's *outlive ye* (= survive your attack).

133. *make that sure*] make sure of that, with the special implication of rendering harmless, cf. I. 187. The phrase is used in 1*H4* V. iii. 47-8: "I have paid Percy, I have made him sure," leading to a play in the retort on *sure* = *safe*.

138. *entreat . . . hear*] The infinitive without *to* after verbs of asking is commoner in Shakespeare than in modern English, cf. Abbott §§ 349-50, Franz § 650.

Dem. Listen, fair madam: let it be your glory
To see her tears; but be your heart to them 140
As unrelenting flint to drops of rain.

Lav. When did the tiger's young ones teach the dam?
O, do not learn her wrath; she taught it thee;
The milk thou suck'st from her did turn to marble;
Even at thy teat thou hadst thy tyranny. 145
Yet every mother breeds not sons alike:
Do thou entreat her show a woman's pity.

Chi. What, would'st thou have me prove myself a bastard?

Lav. 'Tis true the raven doth not hatch a lark:
Yet have I heard—O, could I find it now!— 150
The lion mov'd with pity did endure
To have his princely paws par'd all away.
Some say that ravens foster forlorn children,
The whilst their own birds famish in their nests:

144. *suck'st*] *suck'dst* Rowe (3rd ed.).

147. *woman's*] *woman* Q 2-3, F.

151. *mov'd*] *moued* Qq.

143. *learn*] teach: acceptable Elizabethan English, though now a vulgarism.

144. *suck'st*] instead of the unpronounceable *suckdst*: so in *1H6* v. iv. 28, *Cor.* iii. ii. 129: see on i. i. 317. Tilley *E198* cites from Elyot's *Governour* (1531): "often times the childe soukethe the vice of his nouryse with the milk of her pappe;" so Lyly, *Euphues*, ed. Bond, i. 266; and, for more detail about the belief, Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy* i, 2, 4, 1. Shakespeare alludes to the notion again in *R3* ii. ii. 30: "Yet from my dugs he drew not this deceit."

148. *What . . . bastard?*] The logic of this leaves something to be desired. Grant White asks: "how was he to prove himself a *bastard* by being unlike *his mother*?" But the whole line is only a rhetorical way of asking: "would you have me false to my parentage?"

149. *raven . . . lark*] Verity compares Horace, *Odes*, iv. iv. 31-2:

"neque imbellem feroces | progenerant aquilae columbam" ("nor do fierce eagles bring forth an unwarlike dove.") The earliest English quotation in Tilley *E2* is from Pettie's *Civile Conversation* (1581).

151-2. *The lion . . . away*] The fable is that of the Lion as Suitor. The Latin version of Camerarius (1573) and Bullokar's English (1584) are quoted by A. Yoder, *Animal Analogy in Shakespeare's Character Portrayal* (1947), pp. 82-3, and Camerarius also in Baldwin I. 631-2. Camerarius's *ungues praecidi . . . patitur* might seem to support the emendation *claws* for *paws*, but the corruption would not be easy, and Shakespeare is no doubt "hunting the letter." Cf. moreover, Marlowe *I Tamb.* i. ii. 52-3: "As princely lions when they rouse themselves, | Stretching their paws," which Shakespeare may be echoing.

154. *birds*] young ones (the original sense, and still in dialect).

O, be to me, though thy hard heart say no, 155
Nothing so kind, but something pitiful.

Tam. I know not what it means ; away with her !

Lav. O, let me teach thee! for my father's sake,
That gave thee life when well he might have slain
thee,

Be not obdurate, open thy deaf ears. 160

Tam. Hadst thou in person ne'er offended me,
Even for his sake am I pitiless.

Remember, boys, I pour'd forth tears in vain
To save your brother from the sacrifice,
But fierce Andronicus would not relent: 165
Therefore away with her, and use her as you will:
The worse to her, the better lov'd of me.

Lav. O Tamora, be call'd a gentle queen,
And with thine own hands kill me in this place,
For 'tis not life that I have begg'd so long; 170
Poor I was slain when Bassianus died.

Tam. What begg'st thou then, fond woman? let me go.

Lav. 'Tis present death I beg; and one thing more
That womanhood denies my tongue to tell.
O, keep me from their worse than killing lust, 175
And tumble me into some loathsome pit,
Where never man's eye may behold my body:
Do this, and be a charitable murderer.

Tam. So should I rob my sweet sons of their fee:

No, let them satisfice their lust on thee. 180

Dem. Away! for thou hast stay'd us here too long.

158. *thee!*] *thee*: Theobald; *thee* Qq, F.

160. *ears*] *yeares* Q 1-2.

171. *Bassianus*] *Bascianus* Q 1-2; *Bussianus* Q 3.

172. *then, . . . woman?*

. . . *go.*] Maxwell; *then . . . woman . . . goe?* Qq; *then? . . . woman . . . go?*

F; *then? . . . go.* F 3.

180. *satisfice*] *satisfie* Q 2-3, F.

156. *Nothing . . . pitiful*] not, indeed, as kind as the raven, but showing some pity.

157. *it*] the word "pity."

160. *ears*] For the phonetic spelling *years* cf. Wyld, p. 308. At *1H4* I. ii. 148 *Yedward* is a familiar form for *Edward*; *yer* for *ere* is regular in Holinshed.

172. *What . . . go?*] A better

rhythm, I think, than the F punctuation usually adopted.

174. *denies*] does not allow.

179. *So*] if I did that.

180. *satisfice*] Q 1 reads either this or *satisfiee*. Even if it is the latter, it is probably only a "foul case" error for *satisfice*, a well-authenticated sixteenth-century form, influenced by the Latin, and by the analogy of *suffice*.

Lav. No grace? no womanhood? Ah, beastly creature,
The blot and enemy to our general name!
Confusion fall—

Chi. Nay, then I'll stop your mouth. Bring thou her
husband: 185
This is the hole where Aaron bid us hide him.

[*Exeunt* CHIRON and DEMETRIUS with LAVINIA.]

Tam. Farewell, my sons: see that you make her sure.
Ne'er let my heart know merry cheer indeed
Till all the Andronici be made away.
Now will I hence to seek my lovely Moor, 190
And let my spleenful sons this trull deflower. [*Exit.*]

Enter AARON, with two of Titus' sons.

Aar. Come on, my lords, the better foot before:
Straight will I bring you to the loathsome pit
Where I espied the panther fast asleep.

Quint. My sight is very dull, whate'er it bodes. 195

Mart. And mine, I promise you: were it not for shame,
Well could I leave our sport to sleep awhile.

Quint. What, art thou fallen? What subtle hole is this,
Whose mouth is covered with rude-growing briers,
Upon whose leaves are drops of new-shed blood 200
As fresh as morning dew distill'd on flowers?

184. *fall*—] Q 3, F; *fall* Q 1; *fall.* Q 2. 186. *Exeunt* . . . Lavinia]
om. Qq, F; *Exeunt* F 2. 191. *Exit*] om. Qq. 198. *What,*] F 4;
What Qq, F. 199. *rude-growing*] Pope; *rude growing* Qq, F. 201. *morning*
mornings Q 3, F.

183. *our general name*] the name of woman, which is common (general) to our sex.

184. *Confession fall*—] Q 1's omission of punctuation after *fall* is a customary way of indicating a broken-off speech, cf. Simpson, p. 98.

186. *bid*] An unusual but not unparalleled form of the past indicative (it occurs at i. i. 338 and v. iii. 165 as a past participle), found as late as Emily Brontë. See Wyld, p. 351, or *N.E.D.*, for the blending of two O.E.

verbs in *bid*, and the borrowing of certain forms from O.E. Class I.

187. *make her sure*] See on l. 133.

189. *made away*] killed, cf. l. 208.

191. *spleenful*] lustful. The spleen was considered the seat of the passions in general, cf. On. *trull*] harlot.

192. *the . . . before*] Tilley F 570 quotes "set out the better leg" from Medwall's *Nature* (c. 1500) and "set forth the better foote" from Golding's *Abraham's Sacrifice* (1577).

A very fatal place it seems to me.

Speak, brother, hast thou hurt thee with the fall?

Mart. O brother, with the dismall'st object hurt
That ever eye with sight made heart lament. 205

Aar. Now will I fetch the king to find them here,
That he thereby may have a likely guess
How these were they that made away his brother.

[*Exit.*]

Mart. Why dost not comfort me, and help me out
From this unhallow'd and blood-stained hole? 210

Quint. I am surprised with an uncouth fear;
A chilling sweat o'er-runs my trembling joints:
My heart suspects more than mine eye can see.

Mart. To prove thou hast a true-divining heart,
Aaron and thou look down into this den, 215
And see a fearful sight of blood and death.

Quint. Aaron is gone, and my compassionate heart
Will not permit mine eyes once to behold
The thing whereat it trembles by surmise.
O, tell me who it is; for ne'er till now 220
Was I a child to fear I know not what.

Mart. Lord Bassianus lies beray'd in blood,

204. *hurt*] om. Q 3, F. 208 *Exit*] after 207 in Q 1; *Exit* Aaron F.
210. *unhallow'd*] *unhollow* Qq. 214. *true-divining*] Theobald; *true diuining*
Qq, F. 220. *who*] *how* Q 3, F. 222. *beray'd* Wilson; *bereaud* Q1;
embrewed Q 2-3, F; *bedaub'd* or *bedew'd* Bolton conj. *in blood*] *heere* Q 2-3, F.

202. *fatal*] ill-omened. Cf. *Mach.*
1. v. 40: "the fatal entrance of
Duncan."

205. *That . . . lament*] that ever
eye made heart lament to see. On
the ellipse of *of* after *sight* see on II. i.
103.

208. *made away*] See on I. 189.

210. *unhallow'd*] Wilson suggests
that the MS. had *unhallowed* mis-
read by the Q 1 compositor as
unhollowe. This is no doubt correct
for the *d : e* corruption, but the *o*
may represent a phonetic spelling by
Shakespeare, for whom *a* and *o*
(partly unrounded) were closer than

they are now: cf. Wyld, pp. 240-2.
In *Ham.* III. ii. 11, where F. reads
tatters, Q 2 (set up from Shakespeare's
MS.) and Q 1 (representing what
was heard on the stage) both read
totters.

211. *surprised*] bewildered.

uncouth] uncanny.

219. *by surmise*] when it only
imagines it.

222. *beray'd*] Probably, as Wilson
suggests, Q 1's text represents a mis-
reading of *berieid* as *bereud*. Bolton's
conjectures are published in *P.M.L.A.*,
44 (1929), 769. *Bedew'd* (which
might have been spelt *bedeaud* in

All on a heap, like to a slaughtered lamb,
In this detested, dark, blood-drinking pit.

Quint. If it be dark, how dost thou know 'tis he? 225

Mart. Upon his bloody finger he doth wear
A precious ring, that lightens all this hole,
Which, like a taper in some monument,
Doth shine upon the dead man's earthy cheeks,
And shows the ragged entrails of this pit: 230
So pale did shine the moon on Pyramus
When he by night lay bath'd in maiden blood.
O brother, help me with thy fainting hand,
If fear hath made thee faint, as me it hath,
Out of this fell devouring receptacle, 235
As hateful as Cocytus' misty mouth.

Quint. Reach me thy hand, that I may help thee out,
Or, wanting strength to do thee so much good,

223. *to a]* *to the F.* 227. *this the Q 3, F.* 229. *earthy]* *earthly Q 3, F.*
230. *this]* *the F.* 231. *Pyramus]* *Priamus Q 1.* 235. *fell devouring]* *fell-*
devouring W. S. Walker. 236. *Cocytus'] F 2 (Cocitus); Ocitus Qq, F.*

the MS.) is not impossible. If Q 2's *embrewed* is a mere conjecture, as it presumably is, it is odd that *in blood* was altered, since *embrewde in blood* would have restored both sense and metre. An early owner of the copy of Q 1 has emended to 'heere reav'd of lyfe', perhaps with the help of l. 282.

223. *on a heap]* prostrate, cf. *Tim.* iv. iii. 101 : "laid proud Athens on a heap."

227. *ring . . . hole]* An allusion to the belief that carbuncles emitted (Johnson) "not reflected but native light." Baidon notes that Boyle, the pioneer of modern chemistry, still believed this. The same property is attributed to the Moonstone of Wilkie Collins's novel, *First Period*, ch. 9.

230. *ragged entrails]* rugged interior.

231. *Pyramus]* See *MND.* v. i. for the story of Pyramus and Thisbe. The Q 2 correction of *Priamus* to *Pyramus* shows some knowledge and intelligence. There is always the possibility (on which in general see

W. W. Greg, *The Editorial Problem in Shakespeare*, p. 87, n. 4) that the corrections had been made during printing in the copy of Q 1 from which Q 2 was printed; cf. v. i. 141.

235. *receptacle]* See on i. i. 92.

236. *Cocytus' misty mouth]* Probably (Wilson) Cocytus, properly a river of Hell, is here used generally for Hell, and its mouth is simply the entrance to Hell. Wilson's supposition that this is a "confused memory" of *Lochrine* iv. v. 44-5 : "Backe will I post to hell mouth *Taenarus*, | And passe *Cocitus*, to the Elysian fields" is more hazardous, but possible. The mouth of Cocytus would more strictly be the point at which it flows into Acheron. They are the first two rivers to be crossed in the underworld—in which order, authorities are not agreed.

238-9. *Or . . . pluck'd]* or that, if I want strength, I may be plucked. This must be a subordinate clause parallel to "that . . . out." It is

I may be pluck'd into the swallowing womb
Of this deep pit, poor Bassianus' grave. 240

I have no strength to pluck thee to the brink.

Mart. Nor I no strength to climb without thy help.

Quint. Thy hand once more; I will not loose again,
Till thou art here aloft, or I below.

Thou canst not come to me: I come to thee. 245

[*Falls in.*

Enter the Emperor and AARON the Moor.

Sat. Along with me: I'll see what hole is here,
And what he is that now is leapt into it.
Say, who art thou that lately didst descend
Into this gaping hollow of the earth? 250

Mart. The unhappy sons of old Andronicus;
Brought hither in a most unlucky hour,
To find thy brother Bassianus dead.

Sat. My brother dead! I know thou dost but jest:
He and his lady both are at the lodge,
Upon the north side of this pleasant chase; 255
'Tis not an hour since I left them there.

Mart. We know not where you left them all alive;
But, out alas! here have we found him dead.

243. *more;*] Theobald; *more*, Qq, F; *more* Pope. 245. *Falls in*] Pope;
Boths fall in F; om. Qq. Emperor and] Emperour, Q 3, F. 251.
sons] *sonne* Q 2-3, F. 256. *them*] *him* Q 3, F. 257. *them*] *him* F.

not clear why Quintus should be so gloomily resigned, but it is even harder to make sense of the usual editorial punctuation (contrary to Qq F) with a semi-colon after *out*, which presumably means that this is a principal clause.

239. *swallowing womb*] Wilson (on v. ii. 192 with a cross-reference from this line) compares *Rom.* ii. iii. 9: "The earth that's nature's mother is her tomb," and R2 ii. i. 82-3: "a grave, | Whose hollow womb inherits nought but bones."

244. *aloft*] Qq spell *a loft* (and Q 1 *a liue* in l. 257), as often. Here the spelling corresponds to the derivation (*on* + *loft*) but it often occurs without any such justification, as in *a leauen* (= eleven), *Ham.* (Q 2) i. ii. 251.

255. *chase*] See on ii. ii. 21.

256. *hour*] Disyllabic, see on i. i. 127.

258. *out*] This interjection, "expressing abhorrence, reproach, or indignation" (On.) here reinforces *alas*.

Enter TAMORA, ANDRONICUS, and LUCIUS.

Tam. Where is my lord the king?

Sat. Here, Tamora; though grip'd with killing grief. 260

Tam. Where is thy brother Bassianus?

Sat. Now to the bottom dost thou search my wound:

Poor Bassianus here lies murdered.

Tam. Then all too late I bring this fatal writ,

The complot of this timeless tragedy; 265

And wonder greatly that man's face can fold

In pleasing smiles such murderous tyranny.

[She giveth Saturnine a letter.]

260. *Sat.*] King. Qq, F (and throughout scene). *grip'd*] Maxwell;
griude Q 1; *greet'd* (-ie-) Q 2-3, F; *gnaw'd* W. S. Walker.

260. *grip'd*] seized, cf. 3H6 I. iv. 171: "inly sorrow gripes his soul" and *Rom.* iv. v. 129: "griping grief." Q 1's *griude* is not an inconceivable spelling for *griev'd*, though Shakespeare elsewhere has only *griev'd* or *greet'd*, but "griev'd by grief" is surely too careless for him to have written. I cannot recall an instance of the corruption *p*:*u*, but it would be possible with the "stumpy *p*" which occurs a number of times in the Shakespearian three pages of *Sir Thomas More*: see E. M. Thompson, *Shakespeare's Handwriting* (Oxford, 1916), p. 49. In *Err.* v. i. 121 there is an *a*:*p* error (*death* misread as *depth*). The spelling *gripde* postulated for the MS. would be possible, though perhaps less usual than *gripte*, as Dr. Alice Walker has pointed out to me.

262. *search*] probe.

265. *complot*] This word is found in most of the senses of plot, which is (*N.E.D.*) perhaps an abbreviation of it. Hence it seems to me probable that there is here a pun on the special theatrical sense of *plot* (or *plat*): "a skeleton outline of the action" hung up at some convenient place, perhaps "in the centre of the tiring-house" (Chambers, I. 123-4). The "writ" gives, as it were,

the outline of the tragedy. I think this sense may be present in the rather odd pun in Kyd's *Spanish Tragedy* (ed. Boas) iv. ii. 12-13: "No, not an herb within this garden Plot— | Accursed complot of my miserie": the garden where her son has been hanged is, as it were, an epitome of her misery. I doubt whether Boas's suggestion of "part-plotter" covers even part of the sense. The dramatic implications of the word are more evident in *Arden of Feversham* (in *Shakespeare Apocrypha*, ed. Tucker Brooke) v. i. 103-4: "will you two performe | The complot that I laid?". For an extensive survey of Shakespeare's imagery drawn from the stage, see E. K. Chambers, *Shakespearean Gleanings* (Oxford, 1944), pp. 43-48. Sir Edmund quotes the present passage. Among his other quotations, the nearest parallel is 2H6 III. i. 152-3: "For thousands more that yet suspect no peril | Will not conclude their plotted tragedy."

timeless] untimely.

266. *fold*] conceal (Wilson). But there is also surely, as Dr. B. L. Joseph has pointed out to me, a suggestion of the wrinkles of a false smile. An interesting parallel is *Meas.* v. i. 118-19: "Unfold the evil which is here wrapp'd up | In

- Sat. *And if we miss to meet him handsomely,
Sweet huntsman, Bassianus 'tis we mean,
Do thou so much as dig the grave for him:* 270
*Thou know'st our meaning; look for thy reward
Among the nettles at the elder-tree
Which overshades the mouth of that same pit
Where we decreed to bury Bassianus:
Do this, and purchase us thy lasting friends.* 275
O Tamora, was ever heard the like?
This is the pit, and this the elder-tree.
Look, sirs, if you can find the huntsman out
That should have murdered Bassianus here.
- Aar. My gracious lord, here is the bag of gold. 280
- Sat. Two of thy whelps, fell curs of bloody kind,
Have here bereft my brother of his life.
Sirs, drag them from the pit unto the prison:
There let them bide until we have devis'd
Some never-heard-of torturing pain for them. 285
- Tam. What, are they in this pit? O wondrous thing!
How easily murder is discovered!
- Tit. High emperor, upon my feeble knee
I beg this boon, with tears not lightly shed,
That this fell fault of my accursed sons, 290
Accursed, if the fault be prov'd in them,—

268. Sat.] Saturninus reads the letter. Qq, F (centred). 271. meaning;] meaning: Pope; meaning Q 1; meaning, Q 2-3, F. reward] reward, Q 1-2; reward. Q 3. 276. O] Theobald; King. O Qq, F. 285. torturing] F 3; torturing Qq, F. 286. What,] Rowe(3rd ed.); What Qq, F. 291. fault] Theobald; faults Qq, F.

countenance," where the primary meaning of *countenance* is "authority" or "worldly credit," but where the literal sense of "face" is present—the set, mask-like, false expression is to be ironed out.

268. handsomely] conveniently.

272. elder-tree] An ill-omened tree: "Judas was hanged on an elder" (LLL. v. ii. 606-7).

275. purchase] win.

279. should have] was to have (according to the "complot"), and presumably has.

281. kind] natural disposition.

285. torturing] Qq F's *torturing* is phonetic, cf. 2H6 i. ii. 42: "ill-nurter'd," and Wyld, p. 265 and (examples) p. 277.

287. easily] Disyllabic; this common pronunciation is often in sixteenth-century English represented by the spelling "easily."

291-2. Accursed . . . apparent] Cf. R3 iii. iv. 72-3: "Hast. If they have done this thing my noble lord,— | Glo. If! thou protector of this damned strumpet."

Sat. If it be prov'd! you see it is apparent.

Who found this letter? Tamora, was it you?

Tam. Andronicus himself did take it up.

Tit. I did, my lord: yet let me be their bail; 295

For by my fathers' reverent tomb I vow

They shall be ready at your highness' will

To answer their suspicion with their lives.

Sat. Thou shalt not bail them: see thou follow me.

Some bring the murdered body, some the
murderers: 300

Let them not speak a word; the guilt is plain;

For, by my soul, were there worse end than death,

That end upon them should be executed.

Tam. Andronicus, I will entreat the king:

Fear not thy sons, they shall do well enough. 305

Tit. Come, Lucius, come; stay not to talk with them.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

*Enter the empress' sons, with LAVINIA, her hands cut off, and
her tongue cut out, and ravish'd.*

Dem. So, now go tell, and if thy tongue can speak,
Who 'twas that cut thy tongue and ravish'd thee.

Chi. Write down thy mind, bewray thy meaning so,
And if thy stumps will let thee play the scribe.

296. *fathers'*] *Delius*; *fathers* Qq, F; *father's* Rowe. 306. *Exeunt*] om. Qq.

Scene IV

Scene iv.] Dyce; om. Qq, F. 4. *And . . . thee*] *And, . . . thee*, Rowe.

292. *apparent*] manifest; more usual in Shakespeare than the modern sense in which the apparent is contrasted with the real.

295. *reverent*] Used interchangeably with *reverend*, cf. iii. i. 23, v. iii. 137, and *1H6* iii. i. 49-50: "*Win.* Unreverent Gloucester! *Glo.*

Thou art reverent | Touching thy spiritual function, not thy life," where the word-play requires both identity of form and diversity of meaning.

298. *their suspicion*] the suspicion under which they lie. For this "objective genitive" cf. Franz § 322.

305. *fear not*] do not be afraid for. Cf. *1H4* iv. i. 24: "he was much fear'd by his physicians."

Scene IV

3. *bewray*] make known.

4. *And if*] if, as in l. 1. To treat *And* as connective, and place commas after *And* and *thee*, is much less satisfactory.

Dem. See how with signs and tokens she can scrowl. 5

Chi. Go home, call for sweet water, wash thy hands.

Dem. She hath no tongue to call, nor hands to wash;
And so let's leave her to her silent walks.

Chi. And 'twere my cause, I should go hang myself.

Dem. If thou hadst hands to help thee knit the cord. 10

[*Exeunt.*

Enter MARCUS, *from hunting.*

Marc. Who is this? my niece, that flies away so fast!

Cousin, a word; where is your husband?

If I do dream, would all my wealth would wake me!

If I do wake, some planet strike me down,

That I may slumber an eternal sleep! 15

Speak, gentle niece, what stern ungentle hands

Hath lopp'd and hew'd and made thy body bare

Of her two branches, those sweet ornaments,

Whose circling shadows kings have sought to sleep in,

And might not gain so great a happiness 20

As half thy love? Why dost not speak to me?

5. *scrowl*] *scowle* F. 10. *Dem.*] *Dmet. Q 1. Exeunt*] *om. Qq.*
Enter . . . hunting] *Winde Hornes. Enter . . . hunting, to Lauinia F.*
 11. *this? . . . fast!*] *this, . . . fast, Q 1-2; this . . . fast? Q 3; this, . . .*
fast? F. 15. an] in Q 2-3, F. 21. half] have Theobald.

5. *See . . . scrowl*] An ironic anticipation of the final disclosure, which Witherspoon compares with the anticipation by Gloster (*Lr.* iii. vii. 56-7) of the torture he himself undergoes immediately after. *Scrowl* is apparently (*On.*) "a form of 'scrawl,' to gesticulate, with a play on 'scroll,' to write down."

6. *sweet*] perfumed.

9. *cause*] case, perhaps with a suggestion of the specific sense of "disease."

10. *S.D. from hunting*] *H.T. Price, J.E.G.P. 42 (1943), 61, compares Marcus's entry "in that mood of hearty cheerfulness which is always produced by a day's hunting in the forest," only to find Lavinia in her*

sorry plight, with Lear's entry from hunting in *Lr.* i. iv, to face a comparable disaster.

12. *Cousin*] "collateral relative more distant than brother or sister" (*On.*).

14. *some . . . down*] Cf. *Ham.* i. i. 162: "The nights are wholesome; then no planets strike." Shakespeare refers to the astrological influence of adverse planets also in *Oth.* ii. iii. 184 and *Cor.* ii. ii. 118-19 (*Tilley P389*).

17. *Hath*] Not uncommon with a plural subject, cf. *Abbott* § 334, *Franz* § 156.

21. *half*] This makes tolerable sense and the conjecture *have* is weak. But *Lr.* i. i. 104, where the point of *half* is much more obvious, does not support it very strongly.

Alas, a crimson river of warm blood,
 Like to a bubbling fountain stirr'd with wind,
 Doth rise and fall between thy rosed lips,
 Coming and going with thy honey breath. 25
 But, sure, some Tereus hath deflow'ed thee,
 And, lest thou should'st detect him, cut thy tongue.
 Ah, now thou turn'st away thy face for shame,
 And, notwithstanding all this loss of blood,
 As from a conduit with three issuing spouts, 30
 Yet do thy cheeks look red as Titan's face
 Blushing to be encount'ed with a cloud.
 Shall I speak for thee? shall I say 'tis so?
 O, that I knew thy heart, and knew the beast,
 That I might rail at him to ease my mind. 35

27. *him*] Rowe; *them* Qq, F.

30. *three*] Hanmer; *their* Qq, F.

33. *thee?* . . . *so?*] *thee*, . . . *so*. Q 1-2; *thee*, . . . *so?* Q 3.

22-5. *Alas . . . breath*] Parrott, p. 29, compares *Lucr.* 1734-8: "And from the purple fountain Brutus drew | The murderous knife, and as it left the place, | Her blood, in poor revenge, held it in chase; | And bubbling from her breast, it doth divide | In two slow rivers." Wilson (p. liii-iv) holds, unconvincingly, it seems to me, that Shakespeare is here caricaturing what he had treated seriously in *Lucr.*

26. *Tereus*] The story of Tereus is constantly in Shakespeare's mind in *Titus*. Tereus raped his wife's sister Philomela, and cut out her tongue and immured her in a tower. She succeeded in depicting her fate in a tapestry (l. 39), which she had conveyed to her sister Progne, who released her, and revenged her by killing Itylus, her own son by Tereus, and serving him to his father at a meal. Philomela then threw the head on the table. The gods then changed Tereus to a hoopoe, Philomela to a nightingale, Progne to a swallow and Itylus to a pheasant.

27. *him*] The reading *them* may have been due to the compositor's belief that *Tereus* was plural (for *hath* with a plural subject see on l. 17). Plural

pronouns after *no*, *every*, *any*, are found in sixteenth-century English (Franz § 353), but not after *some* with singular reference, as in mod. colloquial English, and (after *another*) as early as Bunyan (*Holy War*, Cambridge English Classics, p. 217).

30. *three*] Hanmer's correction is excellent. The MS. probably had *there*, misread as *ther*.

31. *Titan*] See on l. i. 226.

32. *Blushing . . . cloud*] Wilson (and earlier E. Koepfel, *Englische Studien* 35 (1905), 124) compares the development of this image in *R2* III. iii. 63-6: "As doth the blushing discontented sun | From out the fiery portal of the east, | When he perceives the envious clouds are bent | To dim his glory."

34. *heart*] Virtually, "what is in your mind." The heart was the seat of thought, not only of emotion; cf. T. Starkey, *Dialogue between Pole and Lupset* (ed. K. M. Burton, 1948), p. 57: "all wit, reason and sense, life and all other natural power springeth out of the heart." Rolfe cites *Ado* III. ii. 13-14: "what his heart thinks his tongue speaks." Failure to realize this led to the conjecture *hurt*.

Sorrow concealed, like an oven stopp'd,
 Doth burn the heart to cinders where it is.
 Fair Philomel, why, she but lost her tongue,
 And in a tedious sampler sew'd her mind:
 But, lovely niece, that mean is cut from thee; 40
 A craftier Tereus, cousin, hast thou met,
 And he hath cut those pretty fingers off,
 That could have better sew'd than Philomel.
 O, had the monster seen those lily hands
 Tremble like aspen-leaves upon a lute, 45
 And make the silken strings delight to kiss them,
 He would not then have touch'd them for his life.
 Or had he heard the heavenly harmony
 Which that sweet tongue hath made,
 He would have dropp'd his knife, and fell asleep, 50
 As Cerberus at the Thracian poet's feet.

38. *Philomel*] Camb.; *Philomela* Qq, F. *why*] om. Q 3, F. 39. *sew'd*] Pope; *sowed* Qq, F (so 43). 41. *cousin*] om. Q 3, F. *met*] *met withall* F.

36-7. *Sorrow . . . is*] Particularly close (Parrott, p. 29) to *Ven.* 331-3: "An oven that is stopp'd, or river stay'd, | Burneth more hotly, swelleth with more rage: | So of concealed sorrow may be said." Baldwin, II. 435-6, claims that the *Ven.* lines are the earlier, on grounds that are not clear to me. For the general notion cf. *Gorboduc* III. i. 101-2: "The fire not quenched, but kept in close restraint, | Fedde still within, breakes forth with double flame" (quoted Tilley F 265).

37. *where*] in which. This use is in modern English confined to compounds such as *wherein*, and even they are felt as stilted if not archaic.

38. *Philomel*] See on l. 26.

39. *tedious*] laboriously executed (Wilson).

45. *like aspen-leaves*] This comparison is found as early as Chaucer, *Troilus* III. 1200. There is a curious series of verbal resemblances between these lines and Spenser, *Amoretti* I. 1-4: "Happy ye leaues when as those lilly hands, | which hold my life in their

dead doing might, | shall handle you and hold in loues soft bands, | lyke captiues trembling at the victors sight." It is probably a coincidence; if not, Spenser must presumably have seen the printed text of *Titus Amoretti* was entered on the Stationers' Register on 19 November, 1594, and published 1595, and this introductory sonnet might be expected to be among the last written. (Against the view that a version found in MS. in a copy of the *Faerie Queene*, 1590, represents an earlier draft, see A. C. Judson, *Modern Language Notes* 58 (1943), 548-50.)

48-51. *Or . . . feet*] Wilson, following Parrott, compares *Lucr.* 552-3: "So his unhallowed haste her words delays, | And moody Pluto winks while Orpheus plays," and notes that nowhere but in these two passages is the story of Orpheus linked with a situation in which "a brutal ravisher is stayed by the charm of his victim's voice."

Come, let us go, and make thy father blind,
 For such a sight will blind a father's eye:
 One hour's storm will drown the fragrant meads;
 What will whole months of tears thy father's eyes? 55
 Do not draw back, for we will mourn with thee:
 O, could our mourning ease thy misery! [Exeunt.

50. *fell*] For the use of the past
 indicative form for past participle
 cf. Franz § 167.

51. *Cerberus*] the three-headed dog
 that guarded the entrance to hell.

54. *hour's*] See on I. i. 127.

ACT III

SCENE I.

Enter the Judges and Senators, with Titus' two sons, bound, passing on the stage to the place of execution, and TITUS going before, pleading.

Tit. Hear me, grave fathers! noble tribunes, stay!
 For pity of mine age, whose youth was spent
 In dangerous wars, whilst you securely slept;
 For all my blood in Rome's great quarrel shed,
 For all the frosty nights that I have watch'd, 5
 And for these bitter tears, which now you see
 Filling the aged wrinkles in my cheeks,
 Be pitiful to my condemned sons,
 Whose souls is not corrupted as 'tis thought.
 For two and twenty sons I never wept, 10
 Because they died in honour's lofty bed:

[Andronicus lieth down, and the Judges pass by him.]

For these, tribunes, in the dust I write
 My heart's deep languor and my soul's sad tears.
 Let my tears staunch the earth's dry appetite;
 My sons' sweet blood will make it shame and blush. 15
 O earth, I will befriend thee more with rain,
 That shall distil from these two ancient urns,

ACT III

Scene 1

ACT III. *Scene 1.*] Rowe; Actus Tertius. F; om. Qq. 4. *Rome's*] *Roomes*
 Q 1. 9. *is*] *are* F 2. 12. *these,*] *these, these* F 2; *these, these,* F 4.
 13. *tears*] *cares* Hudson. 17. *urns*] *Hanmer; ruines* Qq, F.

Scene 1

2. *mine . . . youth*] See on I. i. 5 :
 the construction is not common in the
 first and second persons.

9. *is*] See on II. i. 26.

10. *two and twenty*] See on I. i. 80.

12. *For . . . write*] A headless line:
 but the F 2 supplement is plausible.

14. *staunch*] satisfy.

15. *shame*] be ashamed; cf. *ATL*.
 IV. iii. 137 : "I do not shame |
 To tell you what I was."

17. *urns*] water-jugs. An excellent
 correction by Hanmer of a minim
 error—*urnes* corrupted to *ruines*.

Than youthful April shall with all his showers:
 In summer's drought I'll drop upon thee still;
 In winter with warm tears I'll melt the snow, 20
 And keep eternal spring-time on thy face,
 So thou refuse to drink my dear sons' blood.

Enter LUCIUS, with his weapon drawn.

O reverent tribunes! O gentle aged men!
 Unbind my sons, reverse the doom of death;
 And let me say, that never wept before, 25
 My tears are now prevailing orators.

Luc. O noble father, you lament in vain:
 The tribunes hear you not, no man is by;
 And you recount your sorrows to a stone.

Tit. Ah, Lucius, for thy brothers let me plead: 30
 Grave tribunes, once more I entreat of you,—

Luc. My gracious Lord, no tribune hears you speak.

Tit. Why, 'tis no matter, man: if they did hear,
 They would not mark me, or if they did mark,
 They would not pity me, yet plead I must, 35
 And bootless unto them.

22. sons'] Theobald (2nd ed.); *sonnes* Qq, F; *Son's* F 4. *gentle aged men]*
gentle-aged men W. S. Walker; *gentle-aged-men* Boswell. 28. *you]* om. F.
 34. *or]* om. Q 1; *oh* F. *did mark]* *did heare* F. 35. om. Q 3. 35-6.
yet . . . them] om. F.

19. *still]* all the time. Seldom used by Shakespeare in the modern sense.

22. *So]* on condition that. The figure in this line is Biblical as Noble points out, comparing *Hebrews* vi. 7 and *Genesis* iv. 11: "the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood."

23. *reverent]* See on II. iii. 296.

36. *And . . . them]* Probably a false start which Shakespeare omitted to delete in his MS. Q 3 and F get into curious tangles, of which the only interest is that F restores part of a line omitted altogether in Q 3, and must therefore have consulted some other source of information, presumably the prompt-copy, which would in all probability have elimina-

ted the unsatisfactory "And . . . them." But why should "yet . . . must" not have been in the prompt-copy? And is it any more than coincidence that F should here introduce two new errors, "oh" for "or" and "heare" (from the previous line) for "marke"? It is worth noting that "or" (though almost certainly correct) does not go back to Q 1, and "oh" may be an alternative prompt-book reading, independent of the later Quartos. Bolton's suggestion of "a happy guess on the part of the Folio editors" (*P.M.L.A.* 44 (1929), 770 n. 14) does not carry conviction, but the whole passage raises problems which I cannot solve.

Therefore I tell my sorrows to the stones,
 Who, though they cannot answer my distress,
 Yet in some sort they are better than the tribunes,
 For that they will not intercept my tale. 40
 When I do weep, they humbly at my feet
 Receive my tears, and seem to weep with me;
 And were they but attired in grave weeds,
 Rome could afford no tribunes like to these.
 A stone is soft as wax, tribunes more hard than
 stones; 45
 A stone is silent, and offendeth not,
 And tribunes with their tongues doom men to death.
 But wherefore stand'st thou with thy weapon drawn?

Luc. To rescue my two brothers from their death;
 For which attempt the judges have pronounc'd 50
 My everlasting doom of banishment.

Tit. O happy man! they have befriended thee.
 Why, foolish Lucius, dost thou not perceive
 That Rome is but a wilderness of tigers?
 Tigers must prey, and Rome affords no prey 55
 But me and mine: how happy art thou then,
 From these devourers to be banished!
 But who comes with our brother Marcus here?

Enter MARCUS *with* LAVINIA.

Marc. Titus, prepare thy aged eyes to weep;
 Or if not so, thy noble heart to break: 60
 I bring consuming sorrow to thine age.

Tit. Will it consume me? let me see it then.

Marc. This was thy daughter.

Tit. Why, Marcus, so she is.

37. *to*] *bootles to* Q 3, F. 44. *tribunes*] *Tribune* Q 2-3, F. 45. *soft as*
as soft F. 58. *with*] *and* Q 3, F. 59. *aged*] *noble* Q 3, F.

40. *intercept*] interrupt; cf. *1H4*
 I. iii. 150-1: "his Irish expedition, |
 From which he intercepted did
 return."

54. *Rome . . . tigers*] Cf. *Tim.* iv.
 i. 1-2: "O thou wall | That girdles

in those wolves." Wilson justly
 notes that "Shakespeare thought
 of a wilderness or desert chiefly as a
 place where neither law nor mercy
 held sway," and quotes *Lucr.* 544:
 "a wilderness where are no laws."

Luc. Ay me, this object kills me!

Tit. Faint-hearted boy, arise, and look upon her. 65

Speak, Lavinia, what accursed hand

Hath made thee handless in thy father's sight?

What fool hath added water to the sea,

Or brought a faggot to bright-burning Troy?

My grief was at the height before thou cam'st, 70

And now like Nilus it disdaineth bounds.

Give me a sword, I'll chop off my hands too;

For they have fought for Rome, and all in vain;

And they have nurs'd this woe, in feeding life;

In bootless prayer have they been held up, 75

And they have serv'd me to effectless use.

Now all the service I require of them

Is that the one will help to cut the other.

'Tis well, Lavinia, that thou hast no hands,

For hands to do Rome service is but vain. 80

Luc. Speak, gentle sister, who hath mart'red thee?

Marc. O, that delightful engine of her thoughts,

That blabb'd them with such pleasing eloquence,

Is torn from forth that pretty hollow cage,

Where like a sweet melodious bird it sung 85

Sweet varied notes, enchanting every ear.

Luc. O, say thou for her, who hath done this deed?

Marc. O, thus I found her straying in the park,

69. *bright-burning*] F 3; *bright burning* Q9, F. 81. *mart'red*] *martred* Q 1-2; *marterd* Q 3; *martyr'd* F(so 107). 86. *sweet varied*] *sweet-varied* W. S. Walker.

64. *Ay*] So spelt in the old editions where the meaning is, as here, *alas*. Contrast *ay* = yes, which is invariably spelt *I*.

object] "spectacle. Lit. something presented to the sight" (Wilson).

66. *Speak . . . hand*] A headless line.

68. *What . . . sea*] See *O.D.E.P.*, p. 695 and Tilley W106, where the first quotation in approximately this form is from Barclay's *Ship of Fools* (1509).

71. *disdaineth bounds*] Wilson quotes

from C. Spurgeon, *Shakespeare's Imagery*, pp. 93-4, to the effect that flood images are much commoner in Shakespeare than in Peele, Greene, Heywood or Kyd.

76. *effectless*] fruitless. The whole phrase is an oxymoron.

80. *is*] See on II. i. 26. This example is perhaps easier than some, since the virtual subject is "the doing of service to Rome by hands."

81. *mart'red*] disfigured.

82. *engine*] instrument. The whole phrase again in *Ven.* 367.

- Seeking to hide herself, as doth the deer
That hath receiv'd some unrecuring wound. 90
- Tit.* It was my dear, and he that wounded her
Hath hurt me more than had he kill'd me dead:
For now I stand as one upon a rock
Environ'd with a wilderness of sea,
Who marks the waxing tide grow wave by wave, 95
Expecting ever when some envious surge
Will in his brinish bowels swallow him.
This way to death my wretched sons are gone;
Here stands my other son, a banish'd man,
And here my brother, weeping at my woes: 100
But that which gives my soul the greatest spurn
Is dear Lavinia, dearer than my soul.
Had I but seen thy picture in this plight
It would have madded me: what shall I do
Now I behold thy lively body so? 105
Thou hast no hands to wipe away thy tears,
Nor tongue to tell me who hath mart'red thee:
Thy husband he is dead, and for his death
Thy brothers are condemn'd, and dead by this.
Look, Marcus! ah, son Lucius, look on her! 110
When I did name her brothers, then fresh tears
Stood on her cheeks, as doth the honey-dew
Upon a gath'ed lily almost withered.
- Marc.* Perchance she weeps because they kill'd her husband;
Perchance because she knows them innocent. 115
- Tit.* If they did kill thy husband, then be joyful,
Because the law hath ta'en revenge on them.
No, no, they would not do so foul a deed;

115. *them*] *him* Q 3, F.

89. *deer*] All the early editions spell *Deare* both here and in l. 91, thus emphasizing the pun. Tilley D189 quotes Surrey's *Faithful Lover* (a. 1547), l. 35: "Then as the stricken deer withdraws him selfe alone."

90. *unrecuring*] incurable.

96. *Expecting . . . when*] waiting for the time when. Also Spenser, *F.Q.* iii. xi. l. 9; Jonson, *Cat.* iii. 562; *N.E.D.* first in 1687, and as late

as Godwin (1794). "Look . . . when" is recorded from 1568.

envious] malignant: "the most frequent Shakespearian sense" (On.).

101. *spurn*] contemptuous stroke or thrust (On.).

105. *lively*] living.

109. *by this*] by this time.

113. *Upon . . . withered*] An alexandrine.

Witness the sorrow that their sister makes.

Gentle Lavinia, let my kiss thy lips, 120

Or make some sign how I may do thee ease.

Shall thy good uncle, and thy brother Lucius,

And thou, and I, sit round about some fountain,

Looking all downwards to behold our cheeks

How they are stain'd, like meadows yet not dry, 125

With miry slime left on them by a flood?

And in the fountain shall we gaze so long

Till the fresh taste be taken from that clearness,

And made a brine-pit with our bitter tears?

Or shall we cut away our hands like thine? 130

Or shall we bite our tongues, and in dumb shows

Pass the remainder of our hateful days?

What shall we do? let us that have our tongues

Plot some device of further misery,

To make us wonder'd at in time to come. 135

Luc. Sweet father, cease your tears; for at your grief

See how my wretched sister sobs and weeps.

Marc. Patience, dear niece. Good Titus, dry thine eyes.

Tit. Ah, Marcus, Marcus! brother, well I wot

Thy napkin cannot drink a tear of mine, 140

For thou, poor man, hast drown'd it with thine own.

Luc. Ah, my Lavinia, I will wipe thy cheeks.

Tit. Mark, Marcus, mark! I understand her signs:

Had she a tongue to speak, now would she say

That to her brother which I said to thee: 145

His napkin, with his true tears all bewet,

Can do no service on her sorrowful cheeks.

O, what a sympathy of woe is this;

As far from help as limbo is from bliss.

121. *sign*] *signes* F. 125. *like*] Q 1 (Rowe); *in* Q 2-3, F. 134. *misery*] *miseries* F. 146. *with his*] F 4; *with her* Q9, F.

121. *do thee ease*] help, or relieve, thee.

129. *And made*] i.e. and it (the "clearness," or clear pool) made. Cf. on v. iii. 101.

140. *napkin*] handkerchief. The form *napking*, which Q 1 prints at l. 146, is probably Shakespeare's own. Cf. Wyld, p. 290.

141. *drown'd*] saturated.

149. *As far . . . bliss*] Wilson quotes *Err.* iv. ii. 32: "he's in Tartar limbo, worse than hell," and notes that limbo, the abode of the unbaptised, was further from salvation than hell. But the meaning may be vaguer here.

Enter AARON the Moor, alone.

Aar. Titus Andronicus, my lord the emperor 150
Sends thee this word: that, if thou love thy sons,
Let Marcus, Lucius, or thyself, old Titus,
Or any one of you, chop off your hand
And send it to the king: he for the same
Will send thee hither both thy sons alive, 155
And that shall be the ransom for their fault.

Tit. O gracious emperor! O gentle Aaron!
Did ever raven sing so like a lark
That gives sweet tidings of the sun's uprise?
With all my heart I'll send the emperor my hand. 160
Good Aaron, wilt thou help to chop it off?

Luc. Stay, father, for that noble hand of thine,
That hath thrown down so many enemies,
Shall not be sent; my hand will serve the turn,
My youth can better spare my blood than you, 165
And therefore mine shall save my brothers' lives.

Marc. Which of your hands hath not defended Rome,
And rear'd aloft the bloody battle-axe,
Writing destruction on the enemy's castle?
O, none of both but are of high desert: 170
My hand hath been but idle; let it serve
To ransom my two nephews from their death;
Then have I kept it to a worthy end.

Aar. Nay, come, agree whose hand shall go along,
For fear they die before their pardon come. 175

Marc. My hand shall go.

Luc. By heaven, it shall not go!

150. *Aar.*] Moore. Qq, F (so 175).
Theobald; *enemies* Qq, F.

169. *enemy's*] Capell conj.; *enemies'*

151-2. *that . . . let*] The same irregularity in *H5* iv. iii. 34-6: "proclaim it . . . | That he which hath no stomach to this fight, | Let him depart." In the light of the present passage, the alternative explanation of the other becomes doubly improbable: that *that he* means "that man." Cf. Abbott § 415. Cf. also *Tim.* v. i. 206-8: "Tell Athens . . . that whoso please | To stop affliction, let him take his haste."

160. *With . . . hand*] Many editors since Steevens have printed *my hand* as a separate line. But alexandrines are common in this play.

169. *castle*] There is no reason to think that this is corrupt, or that it has any but the normal meaning. Robertson aptly quotes Greene, *Orlando Furioso* i. ii. 370-1: "on this Castle wall | Ile write my resolution with my blood."

Tit. Sirs, strive no more: such with'red herbs as these
Are meet for plucking up, and therefore mine.

Luc. Sweet father, if I shall be thought thy son,
Let me redeem my brothers both from death. 180

Marc. And for our father's sake, and mother's care,
Now let me show a brother's love to thee.

Tit. Agree between you; I will spare my hand.

Luc. Then I'll go fetch an axe.

Marc. But I will use the axe. [Exeunt. 185

Tit. Come hither, Aaron; I'll deceive them both:
Lend me thy hand, and I will give thee mine.

Aar. [Aside.] If that be call'd deceit, I will be honest,
And never whilst I live deceive men so:
But I'll deceive you in another sort, 190
And that you'll say ere half an hour pass.

[He cuts off Titus' hand.

Enter LUCIUS and MARCUS again.

Tit. Now stay your strife; what shall be is dispatch'd.
Good Aaron, give his majesty my hand:
Tell him it was a hand that warded him
From thousand dangers; bid him bury it; 195
More hath it merited; that let it have.

As for my sons, say I account of them
As jewels purchas'd at an easy price;
And yet dear too, because I bought mine own.

Aar. I go, Andronicus; and for thy hand 200
Look by and by to have thy sons with thee.

[Aside.] Their heads, I mean. O, how this villainy
Doth fat me with the very thoughts of it!
Let fools do good, and fair men call for grace,
Aaron will have his soul black like his face. 205

[Exit.

177. *with'red*] *withred* Qq; *withered* F. 188. [Aside.] Rowe; om. Qq, F.
202. [Aside.] Rowe; om. Qq, F.

179. *shall*] *am* to, cf. Abbott
§ 315.

191. *hour*] See on I. i. 127.

201. *Look*] expect.

203. *fat*] nourish, i.e. delight.
Comparable is *Mer. V. i. iii. 48*: 'I
will feed fat the ancient grudge I
bear him.'

- Tit.* O, here I lift this one hand up to heaven,
 And bow this feeble ruin to the earth:
 If any power pities wretched tears,
 To that I call. What, would'st thou kneel with me?
 Do then, dear heart; for heaven shall hear our
 prayers, 210
 Or with our sighs we'll breathe the welkin dim,
 And stain the sun with fog, as sometime clouds
 When they do hug him in their melting bosoms.
- Marc.* O brother, speak with possibility,
 And do not break into these deep extremes. 215
- Tit.* Is not my sorrows deep, having no bottom?
 Then be my passions bottomless with them.
- Marc.* But yet let reason govern thy lament.
- Tit.* If there were reason for these miseries,
 Then into limits could I bind my woes: 220
 When heaven doth weep, doth not the earth
 o'erflow?
 If the winds rage, doth not the sea wax mad,
 Threat'ning the welkin with his big-swol'n face?
 And wilt thou have a reason for this coil?
 I am the sea. Hark how her sighs doth blow; 225
 She is the weeping welkin, I the earth:
 Then must my sea be moved with her sighs;
 Then must my earth with her continual tears
 Become a deluge, overflow'd and drown'd;

209. *would'st*] *would* Q 2-3; *wilt* F. 214. *possibility*] *possibilities* Q 3, F.
 216. *Is . . . sorrows*] Dyce (2nd ed.) conj.; *Is . . . sorrow* Qq, F;
Are . . . sorrows Heath. 225. *doth*] *doe* Q 2-3, F. *blow*] F 2; *flow* Qq, F.
 229. *overflow'd*] *ouerflowed* Qq. *drown'd*] *drowned* Q 2-3.

207. *ruin*] mutilated body. Wilson compares *Cymb.* iv. ii. 354, where *ruin* is used of Cloten's headless body.

211. *breathe . . . dim*] Verity compares Marlowe's *Faustus* (ed. Boas), i. iii. 4: "dims the welkin with her pitchy breath."

212. *sometime*] Interchangeable in Shakespeare's English with *sometimes*.

216. *Is . . . sorrows*] See on II. i. 26. A singular verb in a question before a plural subject is particularly

common. This seems to me the easiest correction of the Qq, F reading if it is admitted, as I think it must be, that *them* in l. 217 makes *sorrows* necessary here.

217. *passions*] passionate outbursts.

220. *bind*] confine.

221. *o'erflow*] become flooded.

224. *coil*] ado; cf. *John* II. i. 165: "I am not worth this coil that's made for me."

225. *doth*] See on II. iv. 17.

For why my bowels cannot hide her woes, 230
 But like a drunkard must I vomit them.
 Then give me leave, for losers will have leave
 To ease their stomachs with their bitter tongues.

Enter a Messenger with two heads and a hand.

Mess. Worthy Andronicus, ill art thou repaid
 For that good hand thou sent'st the emperor. 235
 Here are the heads of thy two noble sons,
 And here's thy hand, in scorn to thee sent back:
 Thy grief their sports, thy resolution mock'd;
 That woe is me to think upon thy woes,
 More than remembrance of my father's death. 240

[*Exit.*

Marc. Now let hot Etna cool in Sicily,
 And be my heart an ever-burning hell!
 These miseries are more than may be borne.
 To weep with them that weep doth ease some
 deal,
 But sorrow flouted at is double death. 245

Luc. Ah, that this sight should make so deep a wound,
 And yet detested life not shrink thereat;
 That ever death should let life bear his name,
 Where life hath no more interest but to breathe!

[*Lavinia kisses Titus.*

230. *her*] *their* Theobald conj. 238. *grief*] *griefe*, Q 1-2; *griefes* Q 3;
griefes, F; *grief's* (and *sport* for *sports*) Pope. 240. *Exit.*] om. Q 1.
 249. *Lavinia* . . . *Titus.*] Johnson; om. Qq, F.

230. *For why*] because.
 232-3. *losers* . . . *tongues*] See
O.D.E.P. p. 386, and Tilley L 458,
 where the first quotation is from
 More (1533).

238. *grief*] I do not think this need
 be changed to *griefs*. Titus's grief
 is the sport of each one of them.
 If a change were to be made I should
 rather read *sport*.

239. *That*] so that, cf. *Mac.* II. ii. 6-7:
 "I have drugg'd their possets, |

That death and nature do contend
 about them."

woe is me] In such expressions,
me is originally a dative, cf. *methinks*.

244. *To* . . . *that weep*] Cf. *Romans*
 XII. 15: "weep with them that
 weep."

245. *flouted at*] mocked.

247. *shrink*] slip away (*N.E.D.* 6),
 rather than "wither away" (Wilson).

248. *bear his name*] i.e. still be
 called "life."

- Marc.* Alas, poor heart, that kiss is comfortless 250
 As frozen water to a starved snake.
Tit. When will this fearful slumber have an end?
Marc. Now farewell, flatt'ry: die, Andronicus;
 Thou dost not slumber: see thy two sons' heads,
 Thy warlike hand, thy mangled daughter here; 255
 Thy other banish'd son, with this dear sight
 Struck pale and bloodless; and thy brother, I,
 Even like a stony image, cold and numb.
 Ah, now no more will I control thy griefs.
 Rent off thy silver hair, thy other hand 260
 Gnawing with thy teeth; and be this dismal sight
 The closing up of our most wretched eyes.
 Now is a time to storm; why art thou still?
Tit. Ha, ha, ha!
Marc. Why dost thou laugh? it fits not with this hour. 265
Tit. Why, I have not another tear to shed:
 Besides, this sorrow is an enemy,
 And would usurp upon my wat'ry eyes,
 And make them blind with tributary tears:
 Then which way shall I find Revenge's cave? 270
 For these two heads do seem to speak to me,
 And threat me I shall never come to bliss
 Till all these mischiefs be return'd again

253. *flatt'ry*] Alexander; *flattrie* Q 1; *flattery* (-ie) Q 2-3, F. 255. *hand*] hands F. 256. *son*] *sonnes* F. 259. *thy*] Q 1 (Theobald); *my* Q 2-3, F.

250 ff. *Alas* . . .] "The behaviour of all these personages upon this dreadful occasion is singularly proper, and the horrid 'laugh' [l. 264] of the father has something great in it even for Shakespeare" (Capell).

251. *starved*] numbed, cf. *Cym.* i. iv. 187: "catch cold and starve." The phrase "starved snake" is semi-proverbial: Parrott quotes 2*H6* iii. i. 343, to which add Jonson, *Poetaster* iii. iv. 329.

256. *dear*] grievous. See On. on the distinction between this and the more common word *dear* (= beloved).

259. *control*] check: a slightly different sense from that of i. i. 420.

260. *rent*] A common alternative form of *rend*.

263. *Now* . . . *still*?] With Titus's momentary silence at the supreme moment of grief, E. Wolff, *Die Antike* 20 (1944), 143-4, compares Hecuba's behaviour as described in Ovid, *Met.* xiii. esp. l. 538: "Troades exclamant, obmutuit illa dolore." The resemblance is not very close, though both characters go on to plan revenge. The Hecuba story has already been referred to at i. i. 136-8 (see note).

264. *Ha, ha, ha*!] Wilson compares Hieronymo's laughter in *Spanish Tragedy* (ed. Boas) iii. xi. 30.

Even in their throats that hath committed them.

Come, let me see what task I have to do. 275

You heavy people, circle me about,

That I may turn me to each one of you,

And swear unto my soul to right your wrongs.

The vow is made. Come, brother, take a head;

And in this hand the other will I bear. 280

†And, Lavinia, thou shalt be employ'd in these arms:†

Bear thou my hand, sweet wench, between thy teeth.

As for thee, boy, go get thee from my sight;

Thou art an exile, and thou must not stay:

Hie to the Goths, and raise an army there; 285

And if ye love me, as I think you do,

Let's kiss and part, for we have much to do.

[*Exeunt.*

Luc. Farewell, Andronicus, my noble father;

The woefull'st man that ever liv'd in Rome.

Farewell, proud Rome, till Lucius come again; 290

He leaves his pledges dearer than his life.

274. *hath*] *have* Q 2-3, F. 281. *And*] om. F 2. *arms*] *things* F. *in these arms*] *in this* Lettsom conj. 286. *ye*] *you* Q 2-3, F. 287. *Exeunt.*] *Exeunt.* Manet Lucius F. 290. *Rome, . . . again;*] *Rome . . . againe*, Qq; *Rome, . . . againe*, F; *Rome! . . . again*, Rowe. 291. *leaves*] Rowe; *loues* Qq, F; *loans* Ridley conj.

274. *hath*] See on II. iv. 17.

276. *heavy*] sorrowful.

281. *And . . . arms*] I leave this line as hopelessly corrupt. The solution which Wilson adopts by combining Lettsom's conjecture with a hypothesis of Camb. is perhaps the best. The latter suggests that *armes* was added above *teeth* as a substitute and was mistaken for the end of l. 281, and then assumes that *in these* was added by the printer to incorporate *armes* into the line, which it reconstructs in its original form as: *And thou, Lavinia, shalt be employ'd*. But equally easily this could have been corrupted to *these* with the same effect, as Lettsom's conjecture presupposes. The *And* at the beginning of the line is metrically awkward, and may have been repeated from the previous line (Malone).

291. *leaves*] This correction (*leues* for *loues*) is an easy one: see J. D. Wilson, *The Manuscript of Shakespeare's Hamlet*, pp. 109-10 for *e : o* errors. Even easier would be Ridley's *loans* (spelt *lones*), but this seems to me to give undue stress to the commercial sense of "pledge," which is here equivalent to Latin *pignora* = dear ones. But it could be argued that *loans* gives a genuinely Shakespearian, though unsuccessful, pun. I see no necessity for Rowe's change of punctuation, attaching "till . . . again" to l. 291. Baidon's explanation of the original text, that l. 291 gives Lucius's ground for asserting that he is sure to return, is ingenious. If it is right, it should certainly be combined with a return to the original punctuation, where Baidon accepts Rowe's.

Farewell, Lavinia, my noble sister;
 O, would thou wert as thou tofore hast been!
 But now nor Lucius nor Lavinia lives
 But in oblivion and hateful griefs. 295
 If Lucius live, he will requite your wrongs,
 And make proud Saturnine and his empress
 Beg at the gates like Tarquin and his queen.
 Now will I to the Goths, and raise a pow'r,
 To be reveng'd on Rome and Saturnine. 300
[Exit Lucius.]

SCENE II.—*A Banquet.*

Enter ANDRONICUS, MARCUS, LAVINIA, and the Boy.

Tit. So, so; now sit; and look you eat no more
 Than will preserve just so much strength in us
 As will revenge these bitter woes of ours.
 Marcus, unknot that sorrow-wreathen knot:
 Thy niece and I, poor creatures, want our hands, 5
 And cannot passionate our ten-fold grief
 With folded arms. This poor right hand of mine

297. *empress*] *Emperesse* Q 1. 298. *like*] *likes* F. 299. *pow'r*] *Alexander*;
powre Q 1; *power* Q 2-3, F.

Scene II

Scene II] Capell; om. F (which first prints the scene). *Banquet*] *Bnaket*
 F; *Banquet* F 2.

293. *tofore*] formerly. Two words
 in Q9, F.

297. *and his empress*] See on I. i. 89.
And his should be pronounced *and 's*.

Scene II

Scene II] Only in F, but there seems
 no reason to think that it does not
 belong to the original text.

Banquet] A common sixteenth-
 century form, also in Q 1, v. ii. 76,
 194 and (Q9, F) 203.

Andronicus] So for *Titus* at S.D.
 II. iii. 258. In this scene, and only
 in it, the speech-prefix is *An*.

6. *passionate*] express with ap-
 propriate feeling: Steevens quotes
 Spenser, *F.Q.* I. xii. 16. 1-2: "Great
 pleasure mixt with pittifull regard, |
 That godly King and Queene did
 passionate." B. L. Joseph, *Eliza-
 bethan Acting* (London, 1951), p. 73,
 comments on this passage as an
 example of the notion that folded
 arms symbolize inexpressiveness:
 "whilst they feel more than a dull
 grief, their mutilations do not allow
 the expression of what is really
 within."

Is left to tyrannize upon my breast;
 Who when my heart, all mad with misery,
 Beats in this hollow prison of my flesh, 10
 Then thus I thump it down.

Thou map of woe, that thus dost talk in signs,
 When thy poor heart beats with outrageous beating
 Thou canst not strike it thus to make it still.
 Wound it with sighing, girl, kill it with groans; 15
 Or get some little knife between thy teeth,
 And just against thy heart make thou a hole,
 That all the tears that thy poor eyes let fall
 May run into that sink, and soaking in,
 Drown the lamenting fool in sea-salt tears. 20

Marc. Fie, brother, fie! teach her not thus to lay
 Such violent hands upon her tender life.

Tit. How now! has sorrow made thee dote already?
 Why, Marcus, no man should be mad but I.
 What violent hands can she lay on her life? 25
 Ah, wherefore dost thou urge the name of hands,
 To bid Æneas tell the tale twice o'er,
 How Troy was burnt and he made miserable?
 O, handle not the theme, to talk of hands,
 Lest we remember still that we have none. 30
 Fie, fie, how frantically I square my talk,

9. *Who*] *And Rowe.*

14. *still.*] *still?* F.

9. *Who*] Probably used for *which* (Abbott § 264, Franz § 335), with *hand* as antecedent. Then *I* is substituted as subject in l. 11. Rowe's emendation cuts the knot but does not explain the F reading.

12. *map*] image, embodiment.

20. *fool*] This word often has an affectionate implication, most notably in *Lr.* v. iii. 307: "my poor fool is hang'd."

27-8. *To . . . miserable*] A reminiscence (Lee) of Virgil, *Aen.* ii. 2: "infandum, regina, iubes renovare dolorem." This is such a commonplace that Wilson's parallel from *Troublesome Reign of King John*, Part I,

x. 27-8: "Must I discourse? let Dido sigh and say | She weeps againe to hear the wrack of Troy?" is of no significance.

29-33. *handle . . . hands*] Here, as in iv. i. 70 (see note), Shakespeare may owe something to the story of Io in Ovid, *Met.* I, where ll. 635-6 run "Illa etiam supplex Argo cum bracchia vellet | Tendere, non habuit quae bracchia tenderet Argo," which Golding translates: "when she did devise, | To *Argus* for to lift her hands in meeke and humble wise, | She saw she had no hands at all."

30. *still*] See on iii. i. 19.

31. *square*] regulate.

As if we should forget we had no hands,
 If Marcus did not name the word of hands!
 Come, let's fall to; and, gentle girl, eat this:
 Here is no drink? Hark, Marcus, what she says; 35
 I can interpret all her martyr'd signs:
 She says she drinks no other drink but tears,
 Brew'd with her sorrow, mesh'd upon her cheeks.
 Speechless complainer, I will learn thy thought;
 In thy dumb action will I be as perfect 40
 As begging hermits in their holy prayers:
 Thou shalt not sigh, nor hold thy stumps to heaven,
 Nor wink, nor nod, nor kneel, nor make a sign,
 But I of these will wrest an alphabet,
 And by still practice learn to know thy meaning. 45
Boy. Good grandsire, leave these bitter deep laments:
 Make my aunt merry with some pleasing tale.
Marc. Alas, the tender boy, in passion mov'd,
 Doth weep to see his grandsire's heaviness.
Tit. Peace, tender sapling; thou art made of tears, 50
 And tears will quickly melt thy life away.

[*Marcus strikes the dish with a knife.*]

What dost thou strike at, Marcus, with thy knife?

Marc. At that that I have kill'd, my lord; a fly.

Tit. Out on thee, murderer! thou kill'st my heart;
 Mine eyes are cloy'd with view of tyranny: 55

38. *brew'd]* *brew'd* F. 39. *complainer,* I] Capell; *complainer,* I F; *complaint,* O I F 2. 52. *thy]* om. F. 54. *thee]* F 3; *the* F. 55. *are]* om. F.

36. *martyr'd signs]* "the signs the poor martyr makes" (Wilson). I doubt whether Wilson is right in seeing "an allusion to signs made by those burnt at the stake."

37. *drinks . . . tears]* Biblical, cf. Psalm LXXX. 5: "and givest them plenteousness of tears to drink" (Prayer Book version).

38. *mesh'd]* Lit. "mixed with water to form wort" (On.); here only a rhetorical variation of *brew'd*.

40. *perfect]* as in "word-perfect." The epithet can be applied either (as here) to the person who knows a

lesson perfectly, or to the lesson ("the lesson . . . once made perfect," *Ven.* 407-8), or to the knowledge ("a perfect thought," *John* v. vi. 6).

45. *still]* constant; cf. *Lucr.* 702: "comprehend in still imagination."

48. *passion]* See on i. i. 106.

54. *thee, murderer]* The F 1 reading as an exclamation not directly addressed to Marcus, is perhaps defensible, but seems awkward after l. 52 and before the second half of this line. *The* for *thee* was a common sixteenth-century spelling, and sometimes leads to confusion.

A deed of death done on the innocent
Becomes not Titus' brother. Get thee gone;
I see thou art not for my company.

Marc. Alas, my lord, I have but kill'd a fly.

Tit. "But"? How if that fly had a father and mother? 60
How would he hang his slender gilded wings,
And buzz lamenting doings in the air!
Poor harmless fly,
That, with his pretty buzzing melody,
Came here to make us merry, and thou hast kill'd
him. 65

Marc. Pardon me, sir; it was a black ill-favour'd fly,
Like to the empress' Moor; therefore I kill'd him.

Tit. O, O, O!
Then pardon me for reprehending thee,
For thou hast done a charitable deed. 70
Give me thy knife, I will insult on him;
Flattering myself as if it were the Moor
Come hither purposely to poison me.
There's for thyself, and that's for Tamora.
Ah, sirrah! 75
Yet, I think, we are not brought so low,
But that between us we can kill a fly,
That comes in likeness of a coal-black Moor.

Marc. Alas, poor man! grief has so wrought on him,
He takes false shadows for true substances. 80

60. "But"?] *But?* F. *How if?* F 3; *How: if* F. 62. *doings*] *dolings*
Theobald. 74. *Tamora*] *Tamira* F. 75. as separate line Capell; with
74 F; with 76 Steevens (1778).

62. *lamenting doings*] An odd phrase, that seems to mean little more than "lamentations."

71. *insult on*] triumph over; cf. *R3* II. iv. 51: "Insulting tyranny."

72. *as if*] with the thought that (perhaps following the similar use of *tamquam, quasi* in Silver Latin: see J. D. Duff on Juvenal III. 222). This usage is not uncommon in Shakespeare's time; Raleigh, *History of the World* (Selections ed. by G. E. Hadow, p. 139); "The Illyrian Queen was

secure of the Romans, as if they would not dare to stirre against her"; Sidney, *Arcadia* I. xiii. 1 (ed. Feuillerat, p. 85): "thus did I flatter my selfe, as though my wound had bene no deeper"; *ibid.* II. xx. 4 (p. 280): "she founde meanes to have us accused to the King, as though we went about some practise to overthrowe him"; Bunyan, *Holy War*, Advertisement to the Reader: "Insinuating as if I would shine." Cf. *iv. iv.* 52 n.

Tit. Come, take away. Lavinia, go with me:
 I'll to thy closet, and go read with thee
 Sad stories chanced in the times of old.
 Come, boy, and go with me: thy sight is young,
 And thou shalt read when mine begin to dazzle. 85

[*Exeunt.*

85 *begin*] *begins* Rowe (3rd ed.).

81. *take away*] clear the table.

82-3. *read . . . old*] Cf. *R2* III. ii.
 155-6: "For God's sake, let us sit
 upon the ground | And tell sad stories
 of the death of kings." Parrott,
 p. 32, notes that the parallel is more

than verbal: in both passages the
 "sad stories" are a consolation for
 present sorrow.

85. *begin*] If this is right, the
 virtual subject is "eyes," understood
 from *sight* (Dyce).

ACT IV

SCENE I.

Enter Lucius' son, and LAVINIA running after him, and the boy flies from her with his books under his arm. Enter TITUS and MARCUS.

Boy. Help, grandsire, help! my aunt Lavinia
Follows me everywhere, I know not why.
Good uncle Marcus, see how swift she comes:
Alas, sweet aunt, I know not what you mean.

Marc. Stand by me, Lucius; do not fear thine aunt. 5

Tit. She loves thee, boy, too well to do thee harm.

Boy. Ay, when my father was in Rome she did.

Marc. What means my niece Lavinia by these signs?

Tit. Fear her not, Lucius: somewhat doth she mean.

Marc. See, Lucius, see how much she makes of thee; 10

Somewhither would she have thee go with her.

Ah, boy, Cornelia never with more care

Read to her sons than she hath read to thee

Sweet poetry and Tully's Orator.

Canst thou not guess wherefore she plies thee thus? 15

Boy. My lord, I know not, I, nor can I guess,

Unless some fit or frenzy do possess her;

For I have heard my grandsire say full oft,

ACT IV

Scene 1

ACT IV. Scene 1.] Rowe; Actus Quartus. F; om. Qq. Lucius' son]
young Lucius F. 1. Boy] Puer Qq (so throughout). 5. *thine*] *thy* F.
9. *her*] om. F. 10. Marcus. See] W. S. Walker; See Qq, F. 11. *Some-*
whither] *Some whether* Qq, F. 12. *Ah,*] *A Q* 1-2. 15. *Canst*] Marcus.
Canst Capell.

Scene 1

10. Marc.] L. 18 shows that the boy's reply is addressed to Marcus, not to Titus. In view of the occurrence of *Lucius* both in l. 9 and in l. 10, it seems more likely that the change of speaker takes place here than at l. 15.

12. *Cornelia*] the mother of the Gracchi (second century B.C.).

Wilson's objection that "Cicero's *De Oratore* was not written until fifty years after their death" rests on a misinterpretation of l. 13, where *read to* means "gave lessons to" and does not govern "Sweet . . . Orator."

14. *Tully's Orator*] Either Cicero's *De Oratore* or, more probably, his *ad M. Brutum Orator*.

Extremity of griefs would make men mad;
 And I have read that Hecuba of Troy 20
 Ran mad for sorrow; that made me to fear,
 Although, my lord, I know my noble aunt
 Loves me as dear as e'er my mother did,
 And would not, but in fury, fright my youth;
 Which made me down to throw my books and fly, 25
 Causeless perhaps, but pardon me, sweet aunt;
 And, madam, if my uncle Marcus go,
 I will most willingly attend your ladyship.

Marc. Lucius, I will.

Tit. How now, Lavinia! Marcus, what means this? 30
 Some book there is that she desires to see.
 Which is it, girl, of these? Open them, boy.
 But thou art deeper read, and better skill'd;
 Come, and take choice of all my library,
 And so beguile thy sorrow, till the heavens 35
 Reveal the damn'd contriver of this deed.
 Why lifts she up her arms in sequence thus?

Marc. I think she means that there were more than one
 Confederate in the fact: ay, more there was;
 Or else to heaven she heaves them for revenge. 40

Tit. Lucius, what book is that she tosseth so?

Boy. Grandsire, 'tis Ovid's *Metamorphosis*;
 My mother gave it me.

Marc. For love of her that's gone,
 Perhaps, she cull'd it from among the rest.

21. *for] through* Q 3, F. 36. F adds in separate line *What booke?* 38.
were] was Q 3, F. 40. *for] to* F.

20. *have read]* Probably, as J. A. K. Thomson, *Shakespeare and the Classics* (1952), p. 54, suggests, in Ovid, *Met.* XIII. 538 ff.

24. *but in fury]* except in a fit of madness.

26. *causeless]* "without reasonable cause" (Wilson).

33. *deeper]* i.e. (Wilson) than to read boys' schoolbooks.

36. app. crit. *What booke?*] The insertion of this in F seems to be a

compositor's vagary. Professor Dover Wilson tells me that he withdraws the suggestion that it is a relic of a partially deleted passage in the MS.

39. *fact]* crime, as always in Shakespeare.

41. *tosseth]* turns over the leaves of.

42. *Metamorphosis]* I retain this spelling, which is, as Wilson notes, that of Golding's translation.

- Tit.* Soft, so busily she turns the leaves! 45
 Help her: what would she find? Lavinia, shall
 I read?
 This is the tragic tale of Philomel,
 And treats of Tereus' treason and his rape;
 And rape, I fear, was root of thy annoy.
- Marc.* See, brother, see! note how she quotes the leaves. 50
- Tit.* Lavinia, wert thou thus surpris'd, sweet girl,
 Ravish'd and wrong'd, as Philomela was,
 Forc'd in the ruthless, vast, and gloomy woods?
 See, see!
 Ay, such a place there is, where we did hunt,— 55
 O, had we never, never hunted there,—
 Pattern'd by that the poet here describes,
 By nature made for murders and for rapes.
- Marc.* O, why should nature build so foul a den,
 Unless the gods delight in tragedies? 60
- Tit.* Give signs, sweet girl, for here are none but friends,
 What Roman lord it was durst do the deed:
 Or slunk not Saturnine, as Tarquin erst,
 That left the camp to sin in Lucrece' bed?
- Marc.* Sit down, sweet niece: brother, sit down by me. 65
 Apollo, Pallas, Jove, or Mercury,
 Inspire me, that I may this treason find!

45. *so*] see how Rowe. 46. *so* Qq, F; two lines divided after *her* Capell.
Help her] S.D. Dyce conj. 49. *thy*] *thine* Q 2-3, F. 50. *quotes*] *coats* Q 1.
54-5. *so* Pope; one line in Qq, F. 63. *slunk*] *slonke* Q 1.

46. *Help her*] Very likely (Dyce) a S.D.

47. *Philomel*] See on II. iv. 26.

50. *quotes*] marks.

53. *vast*] desolate.

57. *pattern'd by*] on the pattern of; cf. *Meas.* II. i. 30: "Let mine own judgment pattern out my death."

here] In *Met.* VI. 520-1: "rex Pandione natam | In stabula alta trahit, silvis obscura vetustis." Golding translates: "king *Terew* tooke the ladie by the hand, | And led hir to a pelting grange that peakishly did stand | In woods forgrowne."

62. *What Roman lord*] Wilson (on I. 36) finds this inconsistent with II. 38-40, which he therefore thinks "perhaps a second-thought insertion." But (i) there might have been "more than one | Confederate in the fact" and yet only one actual ravisher, (ii) in any case I. 40 offers an alternative interpretation of Lavinia's gestures.

63. *slunk*] Q 1's spelling *slonke* is only graphic, to avoid a confusing run of minims, as in *son*. Cf. V. i. 9, where Q 1 has *sprong*, and V. iii. 163 (*Song*).

My lord, look here; look here, Lavinia:
This sandy plot is plain; guide, if thou canst,
This after me.

[*He writes his name with his staff, and guides
it with feet and mouth.*]

I have writ my name 70
Without the help of any hand at all.

Curs'd be that heart that forc'd us to this shift!
Write thou, good niece, and here display at last
What God will have discovered for revenge.

Heaven guide thy pen to print thy sorrows plain, 75
That we may know the traitors and the truth!

[*She takes the staff in her mouth, and guides
it with her stumps, and writes.*]

O, do ye read, my lord, what she hath writ?

Tit. Stuprum. Chiron. Demetrius.

Marc. What, what! the lustful sons of Tamora

Performers of this heinous, bloody deed? 80

Tit. Magni dominator poli,

Tam lentus audis scelera? tam lentus vides?

70. [He . . . mouth.] here Collier; after 68 Qq, F. *me. I]* *me, I* Qq, F;
me. See, I Keightley. 72. *this]* *that* F. 77. *O]* Titus. *Oh* Q 3, F;
Boy. *Oh* Capell conj. 78. Tit.] Maxwell; om. Qq, F. 81. Magni]
Magne Theobald.

70. *after me]* as I have done. Ovid may have afforded a hint for the writing of the name (which, however, is in the chap-book version). When Io has been transformed into a cow, she first tries to tell her father who she is, but cannot any longer speak; then "Littera pro verbis, quam pes in pulvere duxit, | Corporis indicium mutati triste peregit" (*Met.* i. 649-50); Golding translates: "But for because she could not speake she printed in the sand | Two letters with hir foot, whereby was given to vnderstand | The sorrowfull changing of hir shape."

72. *forc'd . . . shift]* See on iv. ii. 177.

78. Tit.] I think this is the best solution of the problem of attribution

at this point. Q 1-2 continue ll. 77-8 to Marcus, but give a fresh prefix for Marcus at l. 79. Q 3 transfers ll. 77-8 to Titus, but he never addresses Marcus as "Lord" whereas Marcus so addresses him several times (i. i. 355, 391, iii. ii. 53, iv. i. 83, iii. 69). It was to Capell's credit that, without knowledge of Q 1-2, he proposed to transfer both lines to the Boy, but I think it is more dramatic to let Titus himself read the fatal message. "Stuprum" = rape.

81-2. Magni . . . vides?] "Ruler of the great heavens, art thou so slow to hear and to see crimes?" From Seneca, *Phaedra* 671-2, where the first half-line reads *Magne regnator deum*. At l. 1159, the beginning of the speech echoed above at p. ii. 135,

- Marc.* O, calm thee, gentle lord, although I know
 There is enough written upon this earth
 To stir a mutiny in the mildest thoughts 85
 And arm the minds of infants to exclains.
 My lord, kneel down with me; Lavinia, kneel;
 And kneel, sweet boy, the Roman Hector's hope;
 And swear with me, as with the woeful fere
 And father of that chaste dishonoured dame, 90
 Lord Junius Brutus sware for Lucrece' rape,
 That we will prosecute by good advice
 Mortal revenge upon these traitorous Goths,
 And see their blood, or die with this reproach.
- Tit.* 'Tis sure enough, and you knew how; 95
 But if you hunt these bear-whelps, then beware:
 The dam will wake, and if she wind ye once:
 She's with the lion deeply still in league,
 And lulls him whilst she playeth on her back,
 And when he sleeps will she do what she list. 100
 You are a young huntsman, Marcus, let alone;
 And come, I will go get a leaf of brass,
 And with a gad of steel will write these words,

88. *hope*] *hop* (or *l op*, slipping out of line) Q 1. 91. *sware*] F 3; *sweare* Qq, F. 97. *wake, . . . once*:] Staunton; *wake . . . once*, Q 1; *wake, . . . once*, Q 2-3, F; *wake; . . . once*, Theobald. *ye*] *you* Q 2-3, F. 101. *let*] *let it* Q 3, F.

we have *saeve dominator freti*. J. A. K. Thomson, *Shakespeare and the Classics* (1952), p. 52, points out that Seneca, *Epistle* 107, in a translation from Cleanthes, has "parens celsique dominator poli," and that the conflation suggests a good knowledge of Seneca. I allow this parallel to decide in favour of retaining "Magni" instead of Theobald's "Magne," though it is metrically objectionable (see on II. i. 235).

86. *exclains*] outcries, protests; so R2 I. ii. 2.

89. *fere*] husband.

92. *by good advice*] "by well-considered means" (Hudson).

96. *bear-whelps*] Noble notes that "the ferocity of the she-bear bereft

of her whelps is a frequent figure in the Old Testament. See *Hos.* XIII. 8, 2 *Sam.* XVII. 8, *Prov.* XVII. 12."

97. *and if*] *if*. This seems better than to take *and* as connective, punctuate heavily after *wake* and lightly after *once*, and make the *if*-clause dependent on l. 99.

wind] get wind of.

98. *still*] See on III. i. 19.

101. *let alone*] = let it alone. Cf. *Wint.* II. ii. 53: "le't not be doubted" and Furness's note on *Wint.* II. i. 18.

102. *leaf of brass*] Recurs in *The Welsh Ambassador* (Malone Society Reprint), l. 976, which quotes v. ii. 9 (see note).

103. *gad*] "sharp spike; applied to a stylus" (On.).

And lay it by: the angry northen wind
Will blow these sands like Sibyl's leaves abroad, 105
And where's our lesson then? Boy, what say you?

Boy. I say, my lord, that if I were a man
Their mother's bedchamber should not be safe
For these base bondmen to the yoke of Rome.

Marc. Ay, that's my boy! thy father hath full oft 110
For his ungrateful country done the like.

Boy. And, uncle, so will I and if I live.

Tit. Come, go with me into mine armoury:
Lucius, I'll fit thee; and withal, my boy,
Shalt carry from me to the empress' sons 115
Presents that I intend to send them both:
Come, come; thou'lt do my message, wilt thou not?

Boy. Ay, with my dagger in their bosoms, grandsire.

Tit. No, boy, not so: I'll teach thee another course.
Lavinia, come. Marcus, look to my house; 120
Lucius and I'll go brave it at the court:
Ay, marry, will we, sir; and we'll be waited on.

[*Exeunt.*]

104. *northen*] *Northerne* Q 3; *northern* F. 106. *our*] *you* Q 2; *your* Q 3, F.
109. *base*] *bad* Q 2-3, F. 114. *withal*, . . . *boy*,] Capell; *withall* . . . *boy* Qq, F.
115. *Shalt*] Capell; *Shall* Qq, F. 117. *my*] Q 1 (Rowe); *thy* Q 2-3, F.

104. *northen*] See *N.E.D.* for this fairly common form.

105. *Sibyl's leaves*] The prophecies of the Sibyl were written on leaves which were frequently blown away before there was time to collect them. Steevens quotes Virgil, *Aen.* vi. 74-5: "Foliis tantum ne carmina manda, | Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis."—"But, oh! commit not thy prophetic mind | To flitting leaves, the sport of every wind, | Lest they disperse in air our empty tale" (Dryden).

114. *fit you*] furnish you with what you need.

115-16. *withal* . . . *shalt*] Lucius is the only boy in question, hence *my boy* must be vocative, and should be set off by commas. I also accept Capell's *shalt*. It would easily be

corrupted when the construction was misunderstood, and though *shall* for *shalt* is sometimes found (Franz § 152) it would be very odd with unexpressed subject. *Shalt* for *thou shalt* is, on the other hand, common (Franz § 306, Abbott § 401). Editors except Capell seem to have gone to sleep over this passage. It is true that the third person can be used as virtually equivalent to the second; see *Lr.* i. i. 69: "What says our second daughter?" But I doubt whether a parallel could be found for a transition from the second to the third person within the same sentence, and then back again to the second.

121. *brave it*] See on ii. i. 91.

122. *be waited on*] "i.e. not ignored as hitherto" (Wilson).

Marc. O, heavens, can you hear a good man groan
And not relent, or not compassion him?

Marcus, attend him in his ecstasy, 125

That hath more scars of sorrow in his heart
Than foemen's marks upon his batt'ed shield,
But yet so just that he will not revenge.

Revenge the heavens for old Andronicus! [Exit.

SCENE II.

Enter AARON, CHIRON and DEMETRIUS at one door, and at the other door, young LUCIUS and another, with a bundle of weapons, and verses writ upon them.

Chi. Demetrius, here's the son of Lucius;
He hath some message to deliver us.

Aar. Ay, some mad message from his mad grandfather.

Boy. My lords, with all the humbleness I may,
I greet your honours from Andronicus; 5
[*Aside.*] And pray the Roman gods confound you
both.

Dem. Gramercy, lovely Lucius: what's the news?

Boy. [*Aside.*] That you are both decipher'd, that's the
news,

123. *good man*] *goodman* Q 1. 127. *batt'ed*] *battred* Qq; *batter'd* F. 129. *the*] *ye* Johnson conj.

Scene II

Scene II.] Pope; om. Qq, F. the other] another Q 2-3, F. 6.
[*Aside.*] Capell (so 8, 17); om. Qq, F. 7. *Gramercy*] *Gramarcie* Q 1-2.
8. om. F.

123. *good man*] Munro, *T.L.S.*, 10 June 1949, p. 385, would retain the Q 1 spelling *goodman* and interpret "a fellow being and a kinsman smitten by suffering." I find this forced: certainly *goodman* sometimes means simply *good man*, as in the F text of *Lr.* iv. iv. 18.

125. *ecstasy*] fit of madness; cf. *Ham.* ii. i. 102: "the very ecstasy of love."

129. *Revenge the heavens*] let the heavens revenge. Marcus credits Titus with adherence to the stock text

on this subject, *Romans*, xii. 19: "Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord."

Scene II

7. *Gramercy*] The Q 1-2 spelling represents the habitual pronunciation of *e* before *r*, which has survived in a few words like *clerk*: see Wyld, pp. 212-22.

8. *decipher'd*] detected. The F omission results from the ending of ll. 7 and 8 with the same two words; cf. l. 76.

For villains mark'd with rape. [*Aloud.*] May it
 please you,
 My grandsire, well-advis'd, hath sent by me 10
 The goodliest weapons of his armoury
 To gratify your honourable youth,
 The hope of Rome, for so he bid me say;
 And so I do, and with his gifts present
 Your lordships, that, whenever you have need, 15
 You may be armed and appointed well.
 And so I leave you both, [*Aside.*] like bloody villains.

[*Exeunt Boy and Attendant.*]

Dem. What's here? a scroll; and written round about;
 Let's see:

Integer vitae, scelerisque purus, 20
Non eget Mauri iaculis, nec arcu.

Chi. O, 'tis a verse in Horace; I know it well:
 I read it in the grammar long ago.

Aar. Ay, just; a verse in Horace; right, you have it.
 [*Aside.*] Now, what a thing it is to be an ass! 25

13. *bid*] *bad* Q 3, F. 15. *that*] Pope; om. Qq, F. 17. *Exeunt . . .*
Attendant] Capell; Exit Qq, F. 18. *about*;] *about*, Qq; *about?* F.
 20-21. one line in Qq; two lines (prose) in F. *arcu*] Q 1 (F 2); *arcus*
 Q 2-3, F. 25. [*Aside.*] Johnson (so, unnecessarily, 48); om. Qq, F.

10. *well-advis'd*] in his right mind;
 as Wilson says, this is meant to
 contradict what Aaron has said in
 I. 3. Cf. *Err.* II. ii. 217: "mad or
 well-advis'd."

13. *bid*] See on II. iii. 186.

14. *his gifts*] I cannot see what is
 wrong with these words, for which
 Wilson proposes *his gift*.

17. *like . . . villains*] Q 1 in-
 dicates the aside by a capital for *Like*,
 preceded by a rather long space
 and a colon after *both*.

18. *round about*] all round; ap-
 propriate for a scroll. Not quite the
 same as v. ii. 98, with which Wilson
 links it, glossing both "all over."

20-1. *Integer . . . arcu*] Horace,

Odes I. xxii. 1-2: "the man who is
 upright in life and free from crime
 does not need the javelins or bow of
 the Moor." Possibly chosen in part
 with a glance at Aaron the Moor.

23. *grammar*] Lily's Latin Grammar,
 the standard text book, in which the
 quotation occurs twice, once with
 Horace's name mentioned (H. R. D.
 Anders, *Shakespeare's Books*, Berlin,
 1904, p. 16). This second mention is
 in the section on prosody, usually
 begun (Baldwin, I. 579) in the fourth
 form.

24. *just*] precisely, as often in
 expressions of assent, cf. *Meas.* III. i.
 65-6: "*Claud.* Perpetual durance? |
Isab. Ay, just; perpetual durance."

Here's no sound jest! the old man hath found their
guilt,

And sends them weapons wrapp'd about with lines,
That wound, beyond their feeling, to the quick;

But were our witty empress well afoot,

She would applaud Andronicus' conceit: 30

But let her rest in her unrest awhile.—

And now, young lords, was't not a happy star

Led us to Rome, strangers, and more than so,

Captives, to be advanced to this height?

It did me good before the palace gate 35

To brave the tribune in his brother's hearing.

Dem. But me more good, to see so great a lord

Basely insinuate and send us gifts.

Aar. Had he not reason, Lord Demetrius?

Did you not use his daughter very friendly? 40

Dem. I would we had a thousand Roman dames

At such a bay, by turn to serve our lust.

Chi. A charitable wish and full of love.

Aar. Here lacks but your mother for to say amen.

Chi. And that would she for twenty thousand more. 45

Dem. Come, let us go and pray to all the gods

For our beloved mother in her pains.

Aar. Pray to the devils; the gods have given
us over.

[*Trumpets sound.*

27. *them*] *the* Q 3, F.

48. *Trumpets sound*] Flourish F.

26. *no sound*] ironically for "excellent."

28. *wound . . . quick*] A deliberate paradox: they are wounded to the quick though, because of their stupidity, they do not feel it.

29. *witty*] quick-witted.

afoot] up and about (On.).

31. *rest . . . unrest*] See on II. iii. 8.

35-36. This has not happened in the play, as E. S. Brubaker notes in *Shakespeare Quarterly*, 3 (1952), 140. But it need not go back to an earlier version, as he conjectures.

38. *insinuate*] curry favour.

42. *at . . . bay*] cornered like

that. A common metaphor from a hunted animal turning to face its pursuers.

43. *charitable . . . love*] Cf. *Romans* XIII. 9-10. The collocation of *charitable* and *love* seems to reflect the controversy on the relative merits of *love* and *charity* to render the Greek *ἀγάπη*. This is more clearly echoed in *LLL*. IV. iii. 127 ("thy love is far from charity") and 365 ("who can sever love from charity?"). Of the main sixteenth-century versions, only the Bishops' Bible read *charity*. See Noble, pp. 140, 146.

45. *more*] i.e. more Roman dames.

Dem. Why do the emperor's trumpets flourish thus?

Chi. Belike for joy the emperor hath a son.

50

Dem. Soft, who comes here?

Enter Nurse, with a blackamoor Child.

Nurse.

God morrow, lords.

O, tell me, did you see Aaron the Moor?

Aar. Well, more or less, or ne'er a whit at all,

Here Aaron is; and what with Aaron now?

Nurse. O gentle Aaron, we are all undone!

55

Now help, or woe betide thee evermore!

Aar. Why, what a caterwauling dost thou keep!

What dost thou wrap and fumble in thy arms?

Nurse. O, that which I would hide from heaven's eye,

Our empress' shame, and stately Rome's disgrace.

60

She is delivered, lords, she is delivered.

Aar. To whom?

Nurse.

I mean she is brought a-bed.

Aar. Well, God give her good rest! What hath he sent her?

Nurse. A devil.

Aar. Why, then she is the devil's dam: a joyful issue.

65

Nurse. A joyless, dismal, black, and sorrowful issue.

Here is the babe, as loathsome as a toad

Amongst the fair-fac'd breeders of our clime;

The empress sends it thee, thy stamp, thy seal,

And bids thee christen it with thy dagger's point.

70

Aar. 'Zounds, ye whore! is black so base a hue?

51. *God . . . lords*] so F; with 52 Qq. *God*] *Good* Q 3, F. 58. *thy*] *thine* Q 2-3, F.

65. *Why . . . dam:* (with 64) | *A . . . issue.* Hanmer. 68. *fair-fac'd*] *N.E.D.*; *fairfast* Q 1-2; *fairest* Q 3, F. 71. *'Zounds, ye*] *Out you F.*

50. *Belike*] probably.

51. *God morrow*] the full expression is "(God) give you good-morrow," which is variously contracted. Cf. *Godden* (iv. iv. 42).

53. *more*] With a pun on *Moor*, cf. *Mer. V. iii. v. 44-5*: "It is much that the Moor should be more than reason."

68. *fair-fac'd*] For the Q 1 spelling

cf. Q 1 of *LLL. v. ii. 836*: *smothfast*.

71. *'Zounds*] The substitution of *Out* in the Folio is the only trace in that text of the influence of the 1606 Act against profanity on the stage, for which see Chambers, I. 238. The omission of l. 76 might also look like bowdlerization, but must be accidental: two successive lines end with *mother*, and l. 77 is pointless without l. 76; cf. l. 8.

Sweet blowse, you are a beauteous blossom, sure.

Dem. Villain, what hast thou done?

Aar. That which thou canst not undo.

Chi. Thou hast undone our mother.

75

Aar. Villain, I have done thy mother.

Dem. And therein, hellish dog, thou hast undone her.

Woe to her chance, and damn'd her loathed
choice!

Accurs'd the offspring of so foul a fiend!

Chi. It shall not live.

80

Aar. It shall not die.

Nurse. Aaron, it must; the mother wills it so.

Aar. What, must it, nurse? then let no man but I

Do execution on my flesh and blood.

Dem. I'll broach the tadpole on my rapier's point:

85

Nurse, give it me; my sword shall soon dispatch it.

Aar. Sooner this sword shall plough thy bowels up.

Stay, murtherous villains! will you kill your
brother?

Now, by the burning tapers of the sky

That shone so brightly when this boy was got,

90

He dies upon my scimitar's sharp point

That touches this my first-born son and heir.

I tell you, younglings, not Enceladus,

With all his threat'ning band of Typhon's brood,

Nor great Alcides, nor the god of war,

95

Shall seize this prey out of his father's hands.

What, what, ye sanguine, shallow-hearted boys!

76. om. F.

77. *her*] om. Q 3, F.

95. *Alcides*] *Alciades* Q 1.

72. *blowse*] Normally "a ruddy-faced fat wench" (Schmidt). The application to a black male baby is no doubt a mere joke.

76. *done*] had sexual intercourse with. Puns on this are common. Cf. *Meas.* 1. ii. 93-4: "What has he done?—A woman," and the name of Mistress Overdone in the same play. Tilley T200 quotes "the thyng that is done can not be undone" from Taverner's *Proverbs* (1539), and

O.D.E.P. p. 154 analogous sayings as early as Chaucer.

85. *broach*] "stick on a sword's point as on a spit" (On.).

93. *Enceladus*] One of the Titans (sons of Typhon, l. 94) who fought against the gods.

95. *Alcides*] Heracles, grandson of Alcaeus.

97. *sanguine*] red-faced (in contrast to black).

Ye white-lim'd walls! ye alehouse painted signs!

Coal-black is better than another hue,

In that it scorns to bear another hue;

100

For all the water in the ocean

Can never turn the swan's black legs to white,

Although she lave them hourly in the flood.

Tell the empress from me, I am of age

To keep mine own, excuse it how she can.

105

Dem. Wilt thou betray thy noble mistress thus?

Aar. My mistress is my mistress; this my self;

The vigour and the picture of my youth:

This before all the world do I prefer;

This maugre all the world will I keep safe,

110

Or some of you shall smoke for it in Rome.

Dem. By this our mother is for ever sham'd.

Chi. Rome will despise her for this foul escape.

Nurse. The emperor in his rage will doom her death.

Chi. I blush to think upon this ignomy.

115

Aar. Why, there's the privilege your beauty bears.

Fie, treacherous hue, that will betray with blushing

The close enacts and counsels of thy heart!

Here's a young lad fram'd of another leer:

Look how the black slave smiles upon the father,

120

As who should say, "Old lad, I am thine own."

98. *white-lim'd*] F3; *whitelimde* Q 1; *white limbde* Q 2-3; *white-limb'd* F.
115. *ignomy*] *ignominie* F. 118. *thy*] *the* Q 3, F.

98. *white-lim'd walls*] Perhaps a reference to *Matthew* xxiii. 27: "whited sepulchres." Wilson quotes *Piers Plowman* (C) xvii. 264-7: "Ypocrisie . . . is ylikned in Latyn . . . to a wal white-lymed and were blak with-innes."

alehouse . . . signs] "crudely painted" (Wilson, quoting 2*H6* iii. ii. 81: "make my image but an alehouse sign").

99-100. *Coal-black . . . hue*] See *O.D.E.P.* p. 49: "Black will take no other hue," first quoted from Heywood (1546). The notion that black is the best colour is found in Sandford's *Garden of Pleasure* (1573): Tilley G172.

101-2. *For . . . white*] See *O.D.E.P.* p. 693: "To wash a blackamoor (Ethiopian) white," first quoted from Becon (1543).

110. *maugre*] in spite of.

111. *smoke for it*] suffer for it: metaphor from burning at the stake.

113. *escape*] "outrageous transgression" (On., who describes the sense as "peculiarly Shakespearian"). Wilson adds that it is used especially of sexual offences. Delius happily glosses "faux pas."

115. *ignomy*] This shortened form of *ignominie* is common.

118. *close enacts*] secret purposes.

119. *leer*] complexion.

He is your brother, lords, sensibly fed
 Of that self blood that first gave life to you;
 And from your womb where you imprisoned were
 He is enfranchised and come to light: 125
 Nay, he is your brother by the surer side,
 Although my seal be stamped in his face.

Nurse. Aaron, what shall I say unto the empress?

Dem. Advise thee, Aaron, what is to be done,
 And we will all subscribe to thy advice: 130
 Save thou the child, so we may all be safe.

Aar. Then sit we down, and let us all consult.
 My son and I will have the wind of you:
 Keep there; now talk at pleasure of your safety.

Dem. How many women saw this child of his? 135

Aar. Why, so, brave lords! when we join in league,
 I am a lamb; but if you brave the Moor,
 The chafed boar, the mountain lioness,
 The ocean swells not so as Aaron storms.
 But say again, how many saw the child? 140

Nurse. Cornelia the midwife, and myself,
 And no one else but the delivered empress.

124. *your*] *that* Q 3, F. 136. *we*] *we all* F 2. *join*] *are join'd* Maxwell
 conj. 142. *no one*] *none* F.

122. *sensibly*] "as a creature endowed with feeling" (On.). This is not entirely satisfactory. Wilson suggests "plainly" as an alternative, and Ridley "till capable of sensation," which is tolerably good sense, but hard to get out of the word.

123. *self*] same.

124. *your womb*] Possible, though harsh, in the sense of "the womb in which you lay." If this is rejected, *the* would be simpler than Q 3's *that*.

125. *enfranchised*] Baildon compares *Wint.* II. ii. 59-61: "This child was prisoner to the womb and is | By law and process of great nature thence | Freed and enfranchis'd."

126. *surer side*] *O.D.E.P.* p. 435 and Tilley M1205 quote from Hall's *Chronicle* (1548), in a speech attributed

to Henry V: "if the old and trite proverb be true that the woman's side is the surer side."

130. *subscribe to*] acquiesce in.

131. *so*] See on II. i. 102.

133. *have the wind of*] "keep watch upon (as upon game when following it down the wind)" (On.).

136. *join*] The metrical irregularity may be justified by a pause after *lords* but I suspect the true reading is *are join'd*: *ioind* might have been misread as *ioine*, and *are* omitted in consequence.

138. *chafed*] enraged, an epithet frequently used of an animal brought to bay, as Wilson points out on *John* III. i. 259. But that is not to say that it *means* "brought to bay" as he glosses it here.

Aar. The empress, the midwife, and yourself:
Two may keep counsel when the third's away:
Go to the empress; tell her this I said. 145

[*He kills her.*]

"Wheak, wheak!"

So cries a pig prepared to the spit.

Dem. What mean'st thou, Aaron? wherefore didst thou
this?

Aar. O Lord, sir, 'tis a deed of policy:
Shall she live to betray this guilt of ours, 150
A long-tongu'd babbling gossip? no, lords, no.
And now be it known to you my full intent.
Not far, one Muly lives, my countryman;
His wife but yesternight was brought to bed.
His child is like to her, fair as you are: 155
Go pack with him, and give the mother gold,
And tell them both the circumstance of all,
And how by this their child shall be advanc'd,

146. *Wheak, wheak*] *N.E.D.*; *Weeke, weeke* Qq, F. 146-7. so Camb.; one line Qq, F. 153. *Muly lives*,] Steevens conj.; *Muliteus* Qq, F; *Muliteus lives*, Rowe.

143. *empress*] See on i. i. 89.

144. *Two . . . away*] See *O.D.E.P.* p. 330: "Three (two) may keep counsel if two (one) be away," first quoted from *Romance of the Rose*, c. 1400. Though this is treated as a single proverb, it is really two proverbs, the point of which is not the same. We can have, as here, a proverb asserting that two can keep a secret whereas three cannot, or else (as in *Rom.* ii. iv. 211: "Two may keep counsel, putting one away") one asserting, more ironically, that the only safe secret is one that *no* one shares.

146. *Wheak*] squeak.

149. *policy*] See on ii. i. 104.

151. *babbling gossip*] See on ii. iii. 17.

153. *Muly lives*] Steevens's excellent correction. The MS. probably read *Muli leus* (cf. Wilson, *The Manuscript of Shakespeare's Hamlet*,

p. 105 for *live* spelt *leue* and set up as *leau* in Q 2 of *Ham.* iii. iv. 158), or conceivably, though this would be odd, *leus*. *Muly* as a Moorish name occurs in Peele's *Battle of Alcazar*. At the same time, very odd pseudo-classical names are not surprising in this play, and "Muliteus my countryman his wife" for "the wife of Muliteus my countryman" would not be an abnormal construction, so that the original text may be sound. But "not far" goes much more happily with "lives" than with "was brought to bed." Qq, F do not punctuate at the end of the line, which slightly favours the original text. Alexander retains "Muliteus" but puts a dash at the end of the line to indicate an anacoluthon, thus making the worst of both worlds.

156. *pack*] conspire, come to an arrangement.

And be received for the emperor's heir,
 And substituted in the place of mine, 160
 To calm this tempest whirling in the court;
 And let the emperor dandle him for his own.
 Hark ye, lords; you see I have given her physic,
 And you must needs bestow her funeral;
 The fields are near, and you are gallant grooms. 165
 This done, see that you take no longer days,
 But send the midwife presently to me.
 The midwife and the nurse well made away,
 Then let the ladies tattle what they please.

Chi. Aaron, I see thou wilt not trust the air 170
 With secrets.

Dem. For this care of Tamora,
 Herself and hers are highly bound to thee.

[*Exeunt.*

Aar. Now to the Goths, as swift as swallow flies,
 There to dispose this treasure in mine arms,
 And secretly to greet the empress' friends. 175
 Come on, you thick-lipp'd slave, I'll bear you hence;
 For it is you that puts us to our shifts;
 I'll make you feed on berries and on roots,
 And feed on curds and whey, and suck the goat,
 And cabin in a cave, and bring you up 180
 To be a warrior, and command a camp. [*Exit.*

163. *you*] *ye* Q 3; F. 170-1. *Aaron . . . secrets*] so Theobald; one line in Qq, F. 179. *feed*] *feast* Hanmer.

164. *bestow*] Rare with an indirect object instead of with "on," but also found in Swift.

165. *grooms*] fellows.

166. *days*] time. Wilson compares *Troil.* iv. v. 12: "'Tis but early days," and *nowadays* implies a similar use.

167. *presently*] immediately.

173. *as . . . flies*] The same metaphor in *ii. ii. 24*. The comparison is already proverbial for T. Wilson, *Rule of Reason* (1551), cited by Tilley S1023.

176. *thick-lipp'd*] A typical feature of a blackamoor also in *Oth.* i. i. 66.

177. *puts . . . shifts*] "bring to extremity" (*N.E.D.*): here not quite so strong, perhaps "cause trouble." The still more literal meaning "cause to have recourse to stratagems" (here and in the similar phrase at iv. i. 72) makes good sense, but the idiom seems to have developed along less specific lines. Cf. *Revenger's Tragedy* iv. ii. 2: "How that great villain puts me to my shifts." The earliest *N.E.D.* quotation (1553) is antedated by one from Borde (1542), cited by F. P. Wilson, *R.E.S. N.S.* 3 (1952), 198.

180. *cabin*] lodge.

SCENE III.

Enter TITUS, old MARCUS, young LUCIUS, and other Gentlemen, with bows, and Titus bears the arrows with letters on the ends of them.

Tit. Come, Marcus, come; kinsmen, this is the way.
 Sir boy, let me see your archery:
 Look ye draw home enough, and 'tis there straight.
Terras Astraea reliquit: Be you rememb'ed, Marcus,
 She's gone, she's fled. Sirs, take you to your tools. 5
 You, cousins, shall go sound the ocean,
 And cast your nets;
 Happily you may catch her in the sea;
 Yet there's as little justice as at land.
 No; Publius and Sempronius, you must do it; 10
 'Tis you must dig with mattock and with spade,
 And pierce the inmost centre of the earth:
 Then, when you come to Pluto's region,
 I pray you, deliver him this petition;

Scene III

Scene III.] Capell; om. Qq, F. ends] end F. 2. *let*] now *let* F 2.
 4-8. Capell divides after *reliquit*, *fled*, *shall*, *nets*, *sea*. 7-8. divided
 by Maxwell; one line in Qq, F. 8. *Happily*] *haply* F. *catch*] *finde* Q 3, F.

Scene III

3. *home*] to the full extent. More common with verb of striking, and in metaphors therefrom, but here it refers to the stretching of the bow necessary to ensure that the arrow gets "home."

4. *Terras . . . reliquit*] the goddess of justice has left the earth (Ovid, *Met.* i. 150). See F. A. Yates, "Queen Elizabeth as Astraea" in *Journal of the Warburg and Courtauld Institutes* 10 (1947), 27-82. (I owe this reference to Mr. Peter Ure.) Miss Yates deals with the identification of Astraea with the constellation Virgo (l. 64 below), e.g. in Spenser, *F.Q.* v. i. 11, vii. vii. 37, and (p. 71) suggests that in *Titus* "the good empire [i.e. the golden age] returns with Lucius" who bears the name of the traditional first king of England,

and that "it is perhaps a very significant detail that it was Lucius who hit Virgo in the shooting scene and therefore, presumably, brought her down to earth." I am sceptical about this last point.

Be you rememb'ed] remember.

7-8. *And . . . sea*] By dividing this line only, and leaving the earlier part of the passage lineated as in Qq, F, I have dealt less violently with these lines than has been customary since Capell.

8. *Happily*] perhaps; this form and "haply" are interchangeable in Shakespeare's English.

11-12. *'Tis . . . earth*] Titus's behaviour in this scene recalls that of Hieronymo in Kyd's *Spanish Tragedy* iii. xii-xiii. Robertson quotes xii. 71-5, xiii. 108-10.

Tell him, it is for justice and for aid, 15
 And that it comes from old Andronicus,
 Shaken with sorrows in ungrateful Rome.
 Ah, Rome! Well, well, I made thee miserable
 What time I threw the people's suffrages
 On him that thus doth tyrannize o'er me. 20
 Go, get you gone; and pray be careful all,
 And leave you not a man-of-war unsearch'd:
 This wicked emperor may have shipp'd her hence;
 And kinsmen, then we may go pipe for justice.

Marc. O Publius, is not this a heavy case, 25
 To see thy noble uncle thus distract?

Pub. Therefore, my lords, it highly us concerns
 By day and night t' attend him carefully,
 And feed his humour kindly as we may,
 Till time beget some careful remedy. 30

Marc. Kinsmen, his sorrows are past remedy,
 But * * * 31^b

Join with the Goths, and with revengeful war
 Take wreak on Rome for this ingratitude,
 And vengeance on the traitor Saturnine.

Tit. Publius, how now! how now, my masters! 35
 What, have you met with her?

Pub. No, my good lord; but Pluto sends you word,
 If you will have Revenge from hell, you shall:
 Marry, for Justice, she is so employ'd,
 He thinks, with Jove in heaven, or somewhere else, 40
 So that perforce you must needs stay a time.

Tit. He doth me wrong to feed me with delays.
 I'll dive into the burning lake below,

26. *thus*] *this* Q 2. 27. *lords*] *lord* F 2. 30. *careful*] *cureful* Schmidt
 conj.; *easeful* W. S. Walker. 32. *Join*] *But* Q 1 catchword.

24. *pipe for*] "look for in vain,
 'whistle for'" (On.).

26. *distract*] See on I. i. 462.

30. *careful*] "costing trouble"
 (Wilson).

32. Catchword. *But*] This shows
 that at least a line has dropped out
 before *Join*. I suspect that it con-
 tains the words *let us* and that *Join*

is infinitive. Q 1 has no punctuation
 at the end of l. 31.

33. *wreak*] vengeance. Wilson is
 mistaken in saying that the noun does
 not occur in Shakespeare outside this
 play: cf. *Cor.* iv. v. 91.

43. *burning lake*] Probably Phlegethon,
 though this is properly a
 river. Cf. Marlowe, *Faustus* (ed.
 Boas), III. i. 48-9: "the fiery lake |

And pull her out of Acheron by the heels.
 Marcus, we are but shrubs, no cedars we; 45
 No big-bon'd men fram'd of the Cyclops' size;
 But metal, Marcus, steel to the very back,
 Yet wrung with wrongs more than our backs can bear:
 And sith there's no justice in earth nor hell,
 We will solicit heaven and move the gods 50
 To send down Justice for to wreak our wrongs.
 Come, to this gear. You are a good archer, Marcus.

[*He gives them the arrows.*]

Ad Jovem, that's for you: here, *Ad Apollinem*:
Ad Martem, that's for myself:
 Here, boy, to Pallas: here, to Mercury: 55
 To Saturn, Caius, not to Saturnine;
 You were as good to shoot against the wind.
 To it, boy! Marcus, loose when I bid.
 Of my word, I have written to effect;
 There's not a god left unsolicited. 60

Marc. Kinsmen, shoot all your shafts into the court:
 We will afflict the emperor in his pride.

48. *backs*] *backe* F.

56. *Saturn, Caius*] Capell; Saturnine, to Caius Qq, F.

Of ever-burning Phlegethon," and Kyd, *Spanish Tragedy*, III. xii. 11: "the lake where hell doth stand," as well as "the burning lake" (2*H6* I. iv. 42).

44. *Acheron*] Apparently used generally for "hell." Wilson considers that it is a lake here, but this seems unnecessary.

45. *shrubs . . . cedars*] Contrasted also in *Lucr.* 664: "The cedar stoops not to the base shrub's foot" (Wilson). Tilley C208 quotes various phrases to the effect that the shrub can survive where the cedar succumbs, the earliest *c.* 1592. The cedar and the hyssop are the extremes of the vegetable kingdom in 1 *Kings*, IV. 33.

46. *Cyclops'*] Giants in Homer's *Odyssey* IX.

47. *steel . . . back*] *O.D.E.P.* p. 620 and Tilley S842 cite "steel

to the backe" from Lyly's *Euphues* (1578).

49-50. *And . . . gods*] A reversal of Virgil, *Aen.* VII. 312: "flectere si nequeo superos, Acheronta movebo" ("If Jove and heaven my just desires deny, | Hell shall the power of heaven and Jove supply!" (Dryden)), as Douce noted, *Illustrations of Shakespeare* (1807), II. 116.

52. *gear*] business, rather than (Ridley) "arms."

56. *Caius*] The corrections seem certain, cf. v. ii. 151. For the "Saturn . . . Saturnine" antithesis, see Introduction p. xxxvii n. 4.

57. *were . . . shoot*] would do as much good by shooting. The original sense of this idiom is literally: "it would be as good to you," but long before Shakespeare's time the phrase had come to be used with a personal subject.

Tit. Now, masters, draw. O, well said, Lucius!

Good boy, in Virgo's lap: give it Pallas.

Marc. My lord, I aim'd a mile beyond the moon; 65
Your letter is with Jupiter by this.

Tit. Ha, ha! Publius, Publius, what hast thou done?

See, see, thou hast shot off one of Taurus' horns.

Marc. This was the sport, my lord: when Publius shot,
The Bull, being gall'd, gave Aries such a knock 70
That down fell both the Ram's horns in the court;
And who should find them but the empress' villain?
She laugh'd, and told the Moor he should not choose
But give them to his master for a present.

Tit. Why, there it goes: God give his lordship joy! 75
Shall I have justice? what says Jupiter?

Enter the Clown, with a basket, and two pigeons in it.

News, news from heaven! Marcus, the post is come.

Sirrah, what tidings? have you any letters?

65. *aim'd*] Hudson; *aim* Qq, F. 66. *Jupiter*] *Iubiter* Q 1. 75. *his*
your Q 3, F. 76. so Rowe (3rd ed.); two lines, divided after *heaven*, in
Qq, F. *News*] *Clowne. News* Q 1. 78. *Jupiter*] *Iubiter* Q 1.

63. *well said*] well done.

64. *Virgo*] the constellation: see on l. 4. This passage may be indebted, as R. A. Law suggests (*S.P.* 40 (1943), 150-1) to the Chorus's description of the "disarrangement of the zodiacal signs in view of Atreus's crime" in Seneca, *Thyestes* 844 ff.

65. *aim'd*] I think Hudson's correction (implying the corruption *d*:*e*) is unavoidable. Cf. *O.D.E.P.* p. 81: "cast beyond the moon" (i.e. "indulge in wild conjectures"), first quoted from Heywood (1546). Marcus expresses his sense of the futility of Titus's actions, while at the same time the literal meaning of his words is calculated to satisfy Titus.

66. *Jupiter*] Spelt *Iubiter* here and at ll. 78, 82, 83. Only in the last of these is it required, as a misunderstanding by the Clown. Wilson suggests that the other occurrences are the result of changes "on the

press or in proof." This is not entirely satisfactory, and implies more careful proof-correction than we should expect. Moreover, the form is not a sheer illiterate blunder, but a current spelling in Middle English and later (Wyld, pp. 312-13), and it is conceivable that Shakespeare used it throughout to lead up to the joke in l. 84. But that joke seems to depend on the Clown's pronunciation seeming odd to the audience, so that I have, with some hesitation, followed Wilson in retaining *Jubiter* only in l. 83. *by this*] Cf. III. i. 109.

68. *Taurus*] the Bull (sign of the zodiac). Aries (l. 70) is the Ram.
71. *horns*] The usual joke on cuckoldry.

72. *villain*] servant, with a play in the modern sense, as in *AYL.* I. i. 60.

75. *there it goes*] "the hunter's cry of encouragement" (Wilson, comparing *Tp.* IV. i. 259):

Clo. Ho, the gibbet-maker? He says that he hath taken them down again, for the man must not be hang'd till the next week. 80

Tit. But what says Jupiter, I ask thee?

Clo. Alas, sir, I know not Jubiter; I never drank with him in all my life.

Tit. Why, villain, art not thou the carrier? 85

Clo. Ay, of my pigeons, sir; nothing else.

Mit. Why, didst thou not come from heaven?

Clo. From heaven? alas, sir, I never came there. God forbid I should be so bold to press to heaven in my young days. Why, I am going with my pigeons to the tribunal plebs, to take up a matter of brawl betwixt my uncle and one of the emperal's men. 90

Marc. Why, sir, that is as fit as can be to serve for your oration; and let him deliver the pigeons to the emperor from you. 95

Tit. Tell me, can you deliver an oration to the emperor with a grace?

79. *Ho,*] *Who?* Rowe; *O,* Camb. 82. *Jupiter*] *Iubiter* Q 1. 83-4. prose Capell; verse, divided after *Jupiter*, Qq, F. 83. *Jupiter*] *Iupiter* Q 2-3, F. 87. *Why,*] *Why* Q 1. 88. *From . . . there*] prose Pope; separate line of verse Qq, F. 90. *Why*] begins new line in Qq. 92. *emperal's*] *Emperialls* Q 2-3, F.

79. *Ho*] An exclamation of mild surprise at the question seems in place, hence (following Alexander) I return to the Qq F text.

gibbet-maker] The same misunderstanding, also by a Clown, occurs in Heywood's *Golden Age* (a. 1611), Act III. (*Sh. Soc.* ed., 1851, p. 46).

83. *Jubiter*] See on l. 66.

91. *take up*] settle (amicably).

91-2. *tribunal plebs . . . emperal's*] Malapropisms for *tribunus plebis* and *emperor's*. Wilson (who compares Launce's "Imperial's court," *Gent.* II. iii. 5) notes that "the Clown is also seeking for justice," but, more realistically than Titus, "with a bribe."

97-8. *Tell . . . grace?*] Wilson notes

that this question is virtually repeated at l. 106, and suggests "duplication owing to revision," with ll. 94-100 and ll. 101-7 as alternatives, the latter being the later "because it is not, like the other, detachable from the text." It looks to me more like "foul papers" not finally tidied up—the dividing line between this and revision is never easy to draw. The lines that could be most easily dispensed with are ll. 97-100: the pun on *grace* may be an afterthought, to which the rest of the passage was not adjusted. I cannot see that Marcus's speech, ll. 94-6, goes any more closely with ll. 97-100 than with what follows.

Clo. Nay, truly, sir, I could never say grace in all my life. 100

Tit. Sirrah, come hither: make no more ado,
But give your pigeons to the emperor:
By me thou shalt have justice at his hands.
Hold, hold; meanwhile here's money for thy charges.
Give me pen and ink. 105
Sirrah, can you with a grace deliver up a supplication?

Clo. Ay, sir.

Tit. Then here is a supplication for you. And when
you come to him, at the first approach you must
kneel; then kiss his foot; then deliver up your 110
pigeons; and then look for your reward. I'll be
at hand, sir; see you do it bravely.

Clo. I warrant you, sir; let me alone.

Tit. Sirrah, hast thou a knife? Come, let me see it.
Here Marcus, fold it in the oration; 115
For thou hast made it like an humble suppliant:
And when thou hast given it to the emperor,
Knock at my door, and tell me what he says.

Clo. God be with you, sir; I will. [*Exit.*

Tit. Come, Marcus, let us go. Publius, follow me. 120
[*Exeunt.*

106. *up*] om. Q 2-3, F. 116. *For*] *So*, Maxwell conj. 117. *to*] om. 3, QF.

104. *Hold*] here you are.

meanwhile] Rather obscure whether it is taken (Qq, F and most editors) with what follows or (Delius) with *Hold*. Perhaps it means "to keep you going until you get justice."

112. *bravely*] in good style (Rolfe, who compares *Tp.* III. iii. 83-4: "Bravely the figure of this harpy hast thou | Perform'd").

113. *let me alone*] See on I. i. 449.

116. *For . . . suppliant*] I do not understand this. Is "it" the knife or the oration? If the latter, we have the difficulty noted by Wilson that this "seems to imply that Marcus wrote the letter," which disagrees with l. 105. (I cannot see why Wilson thinks it is even in agreement with ll. 94-6.) In either case, what is the

point of "for"? I am tempted to suggest that between ll. 115 and 116 Marcus does as Titus has asked him, and that Titus then says: "So [i.e. 'that's good,' as in *H8* IV. ii. 3-4: 'Reach a chair: | So'], thou hast etc." ("For" and "So" are confused in Donne's *Extasie*, l. 59.) With this interpretation, "it" would be "the knife wrapped in the oration." Or, with the same interpretation, we could read "Now." The only permissible alternative, which seems very weak but does give a meaning to "for," is to take "it" as the oration (with the difficulties mentioned), and to suppose Titus to be asking Marcus to fold the knife in it in order that it may *no longer* be a humble suppliant.

SCENE IV.

Enter Emperor and Empress and her two sons; the Emperor brings the arrows in his hand that Titus shot at him.

Sat. Why, lords, what wrongs are these! Was ever seen
 An emperor in Rome thus overborne,
 Troubled, confronted thus; and, for the extent
 Of egal justice, us'd in such contempt?
 My lords, you know, as know the mighty gods, 5
 However these disturbers of our peace
 Buzz in the people's ears, there nought hath pass'd,
 But even with law, against the wilful sons
 Of old Andronicus. And what and if
 His sorrows have so overwhelm'd his wits? 10
 Shall we be thus afflicted in his wrecks,
 His fits, his frenzy, and his bitterness?
 And now he writes to heaven for his redress:
 See, here's to Jove, and this to Mercury;
 This to Apollo; this to the god of war; 15
 Sweet scrolls to fly about the streets of Rome!
 What's this but libelling against the senate,
 And blazoning our injustice every where?
 A goodly humour, is it not, my lords?
 As who would say, in Rome no justice were. 20

Scene IV

Scene iv.] Capell; om. Qq, F. 5. *know, as know]* Camb.; *know* Qq, F.
 18. *unjustice]* *Iniustice* F.

Scene IV

3. *extent]* exercise.
 4. *egal]* equal : this form, through French instead of direct from Latin, was still common.
 8. *even]* "in exact agreement" (On.).
 11. *wrecks]* "vindictive acts" (On.); cf. on iv. iii. 33.
 17. *libelling]* making libellous statements. This line may be echoed in Marlowe's *Edward II* (ed. Charlton and Waller) II. ii. 34-5 : "What

call you this but private libelling |
 Against the earl of Cornwall and my
 brother?"

18. *blazoning]* proclaiming; a metaphor from heraldry.

20. *were]* For subjunctive *be* and *were* after *say, think* etc., see Franz § 640, Abbott §§ 299, 301 : cf. *1H4* II. i. 15-16 : "I think this be the most villainous house in all London road for fleas"; *1H6* II. i. 46 : "I think this Talbot be a fiend of hell."

But if I live, his feigned ecstasies
 Shall be no shelter to these outrages;
 But he and his shall know that justice lives
 In Saturninus' health; whom, if she sleep,
 He'll so awake, as she in fury shall 25
 Cut off the proud'st conspirator that lives.

Tam. My gracious lord, my lovely Saturnine,
 Lord of my life, commander of my thoughts,
 Calm thee, and bear the faults of Titus' age,
 Th' effects of sorrow for his valiant sons, 30
 Whose loss hath pierc'd him deep and scarr'd his
 heart;
 And rather comfort his distressed plight
 Than prosecute the meanest or the best
 For these contempts. [*Aside.*] Why, thus it shall
 become
 High-witted Tamora to gloze with all: 35
 But, Titus, I have touch'd thee to the quick;
 Thy life-blood out, if Aaron now be wise,
 Then is all safe, the anchor in the port.

Enter Clown.

How now, good fellow! would'st thou speak
 with us?

24. *whom*] *who* (retaining *he* . . . *he*) Capell. *she*] Rowe; *he* Qq, F.
 25. *she*] Rowe; *he* Qq, F. 34. [*Aside.*] F (end of 35); om. Qq.
 36-7. *quick*; . . . *out*.] Maxwell; *quicke*, . . . *out*: Qq, F. *life-blood*] *life-blood's*
 Koeppel conj. 38. *anchor*] *Anchor's* Q 3, F.

21. *feigned ecstasies*] Baidon notes that Saturninus alone, being "of a suspicious and cowardly temperament," seems to suspect that Titus's madness is not genuine. On *ecstasies*, cf. iv. i. 125.

25. *she*] Almost certainly correct here, I think, as well as in l. 24. The one corruption would naturally lead to the other, and the sense is much better. With Capell's *who* the antecedent is *Saturninus*, but there seems no reason why Saturninus should grant, even for the sake of argument, that he himself is asleep.

Cf. *R3* 1. iii. 287-8: "I will not think but they [i.e. my curses] ascend the sky, | And there awake God's gentle-sleeping peace."

35. *gloze*] use fair words.

36. *touch'd*] wounded. The phrase "touch on the quick" is quoted by Tilley Q 13 from Skelton's *Magnificence* (c. 1516).

37. *Thy* . . . *out*] I think this means "once thy life-blood is out," and is subordinate to "Then all is safe." Koeppel's conjecture is in *Englische Studien* 35 (1906), 126.

Clo. Yea, forsooth, and your mistress-ship be emperial. 40

Tam. Empress I am, but yonder sits the emperor.

Clo. 'Tis he. God and Saint Stephen give you godden.

I have brought you a letter and a couple of pigeons here. [He reads the letter.

Sat. Go, take him away, and hang him presently. 45

Clo. How much money must I have?

Tam. Come, sirrah, you must be hanged.

Clo. Hang'd, by' lady! then I have brought up a neck to a fair end. [Exit.

Sat. Despiteful and intolerable wrongs! 50

Shall I endure this monstrous villainy?

I know from whence this same device proceeds.

May this be borne as if his traitorous sons,

That died by law for murder of our brother,

Have by my means been butchered wrongfully? 55

Go, drag the villain hither by the hair;

Nor age nor honour shall shape privilege.

For this proud mock I'll be thy slaughterman,

Sly frantic wretch, that holp'st to make me great,

In hope thyself should govern Rome and me. 60

Enter ÆMILIUS.

What news with thee, Æmilius?

40. *mistress-ship*] Johnson; *Mistriship* Q 1; *Mistership* Q 2-3, F. 42. *godden*] *good den* Q 3, F. 45-6. *presently*. . . *have?*] *presently?* . . . *haue*. Q 1-2. 48. *by' lady*] *be Lady* Qq; *ber Lady* F. 53. *borne*] *borne*, Q 2-3; *borne?* F. 55. *butchered*] *butcher'd* F. *wrongfully?*] *wrongfully*. Q 1-2. 60. *ÆMILIUS*] Theobald; Nutius (*Nuntius* Q 2-3, F) *Emillius* Qq, F.

42. *godden*] See on iv. ii. 51.

48. *by' lady*] The Q spelling is paralleled in another text probably printed from Shakespeare's MS., Q 2 of *Ham.* ii. ii. 454: "by lady" (Q 1: *burlady*; F: *Byrlady*). It also occurs in the early editions of *The Batchelars Banquet* (1603), p. 10, l. 13, of F. P. Wilson's edition (1929), and in *Eastward Ho* (ed. Herford and Simpson), ii. ii. 374.

52. *this* . . . *as if*] Virtually "this accusation that"; cf. on iii. ii. 72.

57. *shape privilege*] create immunity.

58. *slaughterman*] executioner: *deathsmen* also occurs in this sense, 2*H6* iii. ii. 217.

59. *holp'st*] Still commoner in Shakespeare than the modern (weak) past.

60. S.D. app. crit. Nutius] In error for "Nuntius" (= messenger), contracted "Nūtius." The use of this word is no indication of classical imitation: it is found already in *Miracle Plays*, cf. *York Mystery Plays*, ed. L. Toulmin Smith, p. 148.

- Æmil.* Arm, my lords! Rome never had more cause.
 The Goths have gathered head, and with a power
 Of high-resolved men, bent to the spoil,
 They hither march amain, under conduct 65
 Of Lucius, son to old Andronicus;
 Who threats, in course of his revenge, to do
 As much as ever Coriolanus did.
- Sat.* Is warlike Lucius general of the Goths?
 These tidings nip me, and I hang the head 70
 As flowers with frost, or grass beat down with
 storms.
 Ay, now begins our sorrows to approach:
 'Tis he the common people love so much;
 Myself hath often heard them say,
 When I have walked like a private man, 75
 That Lucius' banishment was wrongfully,
 And they have wish'd that Lucius were their
 emperor.
- Tam.* Why should you fear? is not your city strong?
- Sat.* Ay, but the citizens favour Lucius,
 And will revolt from me to succour him. 80
- Tam.* King, be thy thoughts imperious, like thy name!
 Is the sun dimm'd, that gnats do fly in it?
 The eagle suffers little birds to sing,

62. *Arm*] *Arm, arm* Warburton. *lords*] *lord* Capell. 63. *gathered*] *gather'd* F. 67. *his*] *Rowe*; *this* Qq, F. 78. *your*] *our* F.

62. *Arm . . . lords*] The corrections by Warburton and Capell are both plausible.

67. *his*] The confusion of *this* and *his* is so common that I accept Rowe's correction, which gives a more normal expression.

72. *begins*] See on II. i. 26.

74-5. *Myself . . . man*] A curious isolated reference to the theme of the disguised ruler (in the manner of Harun al Rashid), common on the English stage in Shakespeare's time; e.g. *Measure for Measure*, Chapman's *Blind Beggar of Alexandria*, Middleton's *Phoenix*. See W. Creizenach, *The*

English Drama in the Age of Shakespeare (1916), pp. 221-3. The practice is recommended by Sir Thomas Elyot in his *Governour* (1531), III. xxvi.

76. *wrongfully*] See on I. i. 475-6.

82-3. *Is . . . sing*] Wilson compares *Lucr.* 1014-15: "Gnats are unnoted whereso'er they fly, | But eagles gaz'd upon with every eye." The link between eagles and gnats is probably (Tilley E1) by way of the Erasmusian proverb: "Aquila non captat muscas" (*O.D.E.P.* p. 163: "Eagles catch no flies," first quotation from Pettie, 1581: *O.D.E.P.*, wrongly, 1586).

And is not careful what they mean thereby,
 Knowing that with the shadow of his wings 85
 He can at pleasure stint their melody;
 Even so mayest thou the giddy men of Rome.
 Then cheer thy spirit; for know thou, emperor,
 I will enchant the old Andronicus
 With words more sweet, and yet more dangerous, 90
 Than baits to fish, or honey-stalks to sheep,
 When as the one is wounded with the bait,
 The other rotted with delicious feed.

Sat. But he will not entreat his son for us.

Tam. If Tamora entreat him, then he will: 95
 For I can smooth and fill his aged ears
 With golden promises, that, were his heart
 Almost impregnable, his old ears deaf,
 Yet should both ear and heart obey my tongue.
 Go thou before, be our ambassador: 100
 Say that the emperor requests a parley
 Of warlike Lucius, and appoint the meeting
 Even at his father's house, the old Andronicus.

Sat. Æmilius, do this message honourably,
 And if he stand on hostage for his safety, 105
 Bid him demand what pledge will please him
 best.

Æmil. Your bidding shall I do effectually. [Exit.]

88. *know thou,*] Alexander; *know thou* Qq, F; *know, thou* F 4. 93. *feed*
 Q 3; *seede* Q 1-2; *foode* F. 96. *ears*] *eare* Q 3, F. 98. *ears*] *yeares* Qq.
 100. *before, be*] Capell; *before to be* Qq; *before to* F. 103. *om.* Q 3, F.
 105. *on*] F 4; *in* Qq, F. *safety*] *safte* Q 1.

86. *stint*] stop.

91. *honey-stalks*] stalks of clover.
 Not found elsewhere, though "honey-suckle" is found for "red clover" in Warwickshire (On.). A surfeit of it is sometimes fatal to sheep: Wilson compares Thomas Hardy's *Far from the Madding Crowd*.

92. *when as*] when. The phrase is fairly common in Shakespeare, and as it is now obsolete there seems no point in spelling it *whenas*.

96. *smooth*] flatter.

98. *ears*] See on n. iii. 160 for the Q spelling.

100. *be our ambassador*] F's *to* is perhaps just possible, in the sense "in the capacity of," but would be intolerably ambiguous after *Go*. On the other hand *to* would be readily inserted by a compositor if his copy had no comma after *before*.

105. *stand on*] insist on. *safety*] For the Q 1 spelling cf. *Ham.* (Q 2), i. iii. 21: "safty" (where, however, the text is suspect).

Tam. Now will I to that old Andronicus,
 And temper him with all the art I have,
 To pluck proud Lucius from the warlike Goths. 110
 And now sweet emperor, be blithe again,
 And bury all thy fear in my devices.

Sat. Then go incessantly, and plead to him. [Exeunt.

113. *incessantly*] Capell; *succesantly* Q 1; *successantly* Q 2-3, F. to] for F.

109. *temper*] work on, cf. *Gent.* iii. ii. 64-5: "temper her, by your persuasion, | To hate young Valentine."

113. *incessantly*] immediately (a rare but authenticated sense). There is better evidence for Capell's conjecture than he himself knew. The substantive Q 1 text is *succesantly*, which could arise from a misreading

of *Jn* as *Su* (the capital *J* is admittedly unexpected). Q 2 then emends to the more plausible, but non-existent, *successantly*, which has been variously interpreted as "following after another" and "successfully." Wilson, p. lvi, in accordance with his theory of Shakespeare's burlesque intention, treats it as a deliberate *vox nihili*.

ACT V

SCENE I.

Enter LUCIUS with an army of Goths, with drums and soldiers.

Luc. Approved warriors and my faithful friends,
 I have received letters from great Rome
 Which signifies what hate they bear their emperor
 And how desirous of our sight they are.
 Therefore, great lords, be, as your titles witness, 5
 Imperious, and impatient of your wrongs;
 And wherein Rome hath done you any scath,
 Let him make treble satisfaction.
First Goth. Brave slip, sprung from the great Andronicus,
 Whose name was once our terror, now our comfort, 10
 Whose high exploits and honourable deeds
 Ingrateful Rome requites with foul contempt,

ACT V

Scene I

ACT V. *Scene I.*] Rowe; Actus Quintus. F ; om. Qq. Enter]
 Flourish. Enter. F. drums] Drum Q 3, F. 9. First Goth] Capell (so
 121, 162); Goth Qq, F. *sprung*] *sprong* Q 1.

Scene I

soldiers] An "army with soldiers" is an odd expression, and Capell substituted *colours* for *soldiers*. Wilson suggests that "Drums and Soldiers" was "a prompter's marginal note" —for such notes made on author's "foul papers" while, or before, preparing the prompt-copy, see Greg, *Editorial Problem*, pp. 123-4 (*Merchant of Venice*), 140 (*Comedy of Errors*). Wilson's reference to p. 96 of his edition is misleading, since what is there discussed is the copy for F 1, not Q 1.

1. *Approved . . . friends*] Wilson finds this construction and rhythm characteristic of Peele, but cf. also 2*H6* 1. i.

24 : "Great king of England, and my gracious lord"; *R3* v. ii. 1 : "Fellows in arms, and my most loving friends"; Marlowe, *I Tamburlaine* (ed. Ellis-Fermor), III. i. 1 : "Great kings of Barbary, and my portly bassoes." *Approved*] tried.

2. *letters*] As often, for a single communication.

3. *signifies*] See on II. i. 26. The singular meaning of *letters* may make this a little more natural.

7. *Rome*] Not, I think (Wilson), equivalent to *Saturnine*. Rather, the Goths are to revenge on Saturnine all the wrongs Rome has ever done them.

scath] harm.

9. *slip*] scion.

Be bold in us: we'll follow where thou lead'st,
 Like stinging bees in hottest summer's day
 Led by their master to the flow'ring fields, 15
 And be adveng'd on cursed Tamora.

Goths. And as he saith, so say we all with him.

Luc. I humbly thank him, and I thank you all.
 But who comes here, led by a lusty Goth?

*Enter a Goth, leading of AARON with his Child
 in his arms.*

Second Goth. Renowned Lucius, from our troops I stray'd 20
 To gaze upon a ruinous monastery;
 And as I earnestly did fix mine eye
 Upon the wasted building, suddenly
 I heard a child cry underneath a wall.
 I made unto the noise, when soon I heard 25
 The crying babe controll'd with this discourse:
 "Peace, tawny slave, half me and half thy dame!
 Did not thy hue bewray whose brat thou art,
 Had nature lent thee but thy mother's look,
 Villain, thou might'st have been an emperor: 30
 But where the bull and cow are both milk-white,
 They never do beget a coal-black calf.

13. *Be bold*] *Behold* F. *us:] us*; Theobald; *vs* Q 1-2; *vs*, Q 3, F.
 16. *adveng'd*] *auengd* Q 3, F. 17. *Goths*] F 2 (Omn.); om. Qq, F.
 20. *Second Goth*] Capell; *Goth* Qq, F. *Renowned*] *Renowned* Q 3, F.
 23. *building, suddenly*] *building suddenly*, Q 1-2. 27. *dame*] *dam* Q 2-3, F.

13. *bold*] confident.

15. *master*] i.e. the queen, or, as it was believed in Shakespeare's time, the king. In *H5* i. ii. 190 and 196, he is their "king" and "emperor", and in *2H6* iii. ii. 126 "their leader."

16. *adveng'd*] A Latinate form of *aveng'd*.

cursed Tamora] She is evidently thought of as a renegade to her nation. If the chapbook (see Introduction, p. xxxiv) represents Shakespeare's immediate source, we cannot explain the epithet from the German version, in which she has poisoned the Gothic king.

22. *earnestly*] attentively.

26. *controll'd*] See on iii. i. 259.

27. *tawny*] black; not (Herford) "a hue between black and white," cf. H. T. Price, *Papers of the Michigan Academy* 21 (1935), 505-6, who cites examples to show that *tawny* could often mean *black* in Elizabethan English, and quotes R. Scot, *Discovery of Witchcraft*, p. 312 for the belief that the children of a black father and a white mother were always black, which, however, Shakespeare does not share—cf. iv. ii. 155.

dame] mother, cf. *2H4* iii. ii. 125, *Lucr.* 1477. There is no need to read *dam* here or at v. ii. 144.

28. *bewray*] make known.

brat] Not necessarily a term of abuse.

Peace, villain, peace!" even thus he rates the babe,
 "For I must bear thee to a trusty Goth,
 Who, when he knows thou art the empress' babe, 35
 Will hold thee dearly for thy mother's sake."
 With this, my weapon drawn, I rush'd upon him,
 Surpris'd him suddenly, and brought him hither,
 To use as you think needful of the man.

Luc. O worthy Goth, this is the incarnate devil 40
 That robb'd Andronicus of his good hand:
 This is the pearl that pleas'd your empress' eye,
 And here's the base fruit of her burning lust.
 Say, wall-ey'd slave, whither would'st thou convey
 This growing image of thy fiend-like face? 45
 Why dost not speak? What, deaf? not a word?
 A halter, soldiers, hang him on this tree,
 And by his side his fruit of bastardy.

Aar. Touch not the boy, he is of royal blood.

Luc. Too like the sire for ever being good. 50
 First hang the child, that he may see it sprawl—
 A sight to vex the father's soul withal.
 Get me a ladder.

[*A ladder brought, which Aaron is made to ascend.*]

Aar. Lucius, save the child;
 And bear it from me to the empress.
 If thou do this, I'll show thee wondrous things 55
 That highly may advantage thee to hear:
 If thou wilt not, befall what may befall,
 I'll speak no more but "Vengeance rot you all!"

37. *drawn*] *drawen* Q 1. 43. *her*] Q 1-2 (Capell); *his* Q 3, F. 53.
 [A ladder . . . ascend.] Capell substantially; om. Qq, F. *Aar.*
Lucius] Theobald; Qq, F give whole line to Aaron. 58. *more but*
 "Vengeance . . . all!"] Globe; *more, but vengeance . . . all.* Q 1-2; *more but*
vengeance . . . all. Q 3; *more: but vengeance . . . all.* F; *more: but Vengeance*
 . . . *all.* F 4.

39. *use . . . of*] deal with.
 42. *pearl . . . eye*] See *O.D.E.P.*
 p. 48: "A black man is a pearl in a
 fair woman's eye." This is the
 earliest quotation, and the next is
 also Shakespearian, *Gent.* v. ii. 12.

44. *wall-ey'd*] fierce-looking (lit.
 with the iris of the eye discoloured).

51. *srawl*] "struggle in the death
 agony" (On.). Cf. 3H6 v. v. 39.

58. "Vengeance . . . all!"] I think
 F 4 intended to represent this as a
 quotation, by printing *Vengeance* with
 a capital. This persists in some
 eighteenth-century editions, but even-
 tually disappears.

Luc. Say on, and if it please me which thou speak'st,
Thy child shall live, and I will see it flourish'd. 60

Aar. And if it please thee! why, assure thee, Lucius,
'Twill vex thy soul to hear what I shall speak;
For I must talk of murders, rapes, and massacres,
Acts of black night, abominable deeds,
Complots of mischief, treason, villainies, 65
Ruthful to hear, yet piteously perform'd;
And this shall all be buried in my death,
Unless thou swear to me my child shall live.

Luc. Tell on thy mind; I say thy child shall live.

Aar. Swear that he shall, and then I will begin. 70

Luc. Who should I swear by? thou believest no god:
That granted, how canst thou believe an oath?

Aar. What if I do not? as, indeed, I do not;
Yet, for I know thou art religious,
And hast a thing within thee called conscience, 75
With twenty popish tricks and ceremonies,
Which I have seen thee careful to observe,

65. *treason*] *treasons* Maxwell conj.

67. *in*] *by* Q 3, F.

59. *and*] A genuine connective, I think, though some editors, influenced by Aaron's repetition in l. 61, write "an." What the repetition actually shows is the absence of any sense in sixteenth-century English that two different "words" are in question.

60. *nourish'd*] Perhaps monosyllabic, cf. l. 84, and 2*H6* iii. i. 348: "Whiles I in Ireland nourish a mighty band." This pronunciation is represented by the earlier spelling *nursh*.

65. *treason*] The isolated singular is suspicious, and the plural, for *acts of treason*, is common, cf. *Mer. V. v. i.* 85: "fit for treasons, stratagems, and spoils."

66. *ruthful*] lamentable.

piteously] so as to excite pity.

71-2. *Who . . . oath?*] There is an interesting parallel in Machiavelli's *Arte of Warre*, translated by Peter Whithorn (2nd ed., London, 1588),

p. 106 (end of Bk. VII), on the subject of mercenaries: "By what God or by what saintes may I make them to sweare? By those y^t they worship, or by those that they blasphem? Who they worship I know not any: but I know well they blasphem all. How should I beleue that they will keepe their promise to them, whom euery hower they dispise. How can they that dispise God, reuerence men? Then what good fashion should that bee, which might be expressed in this matter?" Wilson compares *R3* iv. iv. 369 ff. but the point is not quite the same.

76. *popish*] Wilson sees in this the hand of the anti-papal Peele. But considering who the speaker is, it would be at least as appropriate from a writer sympathetic to Catholicism.

Therefore I urge thy oath; for that I know
 An idiot holds his bauble for a god,
 And keeps the oath which by that god he swears, 80
 To that I'll urge him: therefore thou shalt vow
 By that same god, what god soe'er it be,
 That thou adorest and hast in reverence,
 To save my boy, to nourish and bring him up;
 Or else I will discover nought to thee. 85

Luc. Even by my god I swear to thee I will.

Aar. First know thou, I begot him on the empress.

Luc. O most insatiate and luxurious woman!

Aar. Tut, Lucius, this was but a deed of charity
 To that which thou shalt hear of me anon. 90
 'Twas her two sons that murdered Bassianus;
 They cut thy sister's tongue and ravish'd her,
 And cut her hands and trimm'd her as thou sawest.

Luc. O detestable villain! call'st thou that trimming?

Aar. Why, she was wash'd, and cut, and trimm'd, and
 'twas 95

Trim sport for them which had the doing of it.

Luc. O barbarous beastly villains like thyself!

Aar. Indeed, I was their tutor to instruct them.

80. *swears,*] *swears* Maxwell conj. 81. *I'll*] *I* Maxwell conj. 88. *and*
 om. Q 3, F. 93. *hands*] *hands off* F. 95-6. divided by Capell;
 Qq, F divide after *trimm'd*. 96. *which*] *that* Q 2-3, F. 97. *barbarous*]
barberous, Qq.

78-81. *for . . . him*] An obscure passage. If the text is sound, it must be an aside, but it is hard to see the occasion for one, since Aaron is not concealing anything from Lucius, and the aside would merely repeat to the audience what he has just said to Lucius. If there is not an aside, the text must be corrupt. I propose either "To that [= what] is urg'd him" or (less satisfactory) "To that I urge him," with "I" virtually equal to "anyone," or even "To that men urge him." I confess I cannot parallel "is urg'd him" in the sense "is urg'd upon him," but it seems the sense required.

79. *bauble*] the court fool's stick.

82-3. *what . . . reverence*] Alexander punctuates with a dash before and after these words, since Qq, F put no comma after "be." But I think "what . . . be" must (as earlier editors have taken them) be parenthetical.

84. *nourish*] See on l. 60.

88. *luxurious*] lustful; the normal Shakespearian sense, as with "luxury," e.g. *Ham.* i. v. 83.

90. *to*] compared with.

94. *detestable*] Stress on first syllable.

97. *barbarous*] Some have seen a pun on "barber" in the Q spelling.

That coddling spirit had they from their mother,
 As sure a card as ever won the set;
 That bloody mind, I think, they learn'd of me,
 As true a dog as ever fought at head.
 Well, let my deeds be witness of my worth.
 I train'd thy brethren to that guileful hole
 Where the dead corpse of Bassianus lay; 105
 I wrote the letter that thy father found,
 And hid the gold within that letter mentioned,
 Confederate with the queen and her two sons:
 And what not done, that thou hast cause to rue,
 Wherein I had no stroke of mischief in it? 110
 I play'd the cheater for thy father's hand,
 And, when I had it, drew myself apart,
 And almost broke my heart with extreme laughter.
 I pry'd me through the crevice of a wall
 When, for his hand, he had his two sons' heads; 115
 Beheld his tears, and laugh'd so heartily

107. *that*] *the* Q 2-3, F. *mentioned*] *mention'd* F. 110. *it?*] Rowe; *it*,
 Q 1-2; *it*. Q 3, F.

99. *coddling*] Usually glossed "lustful" (from *cod* = testicle), but not recorded elsewhere. Ridley suggests "eager to 'cod'" in the dialect sense of "score off." This is attractive (though not recorded before the nineteenth century) and I think a pun on both senses is possible.

100. *sure . . . card*] "expedient certain to obtain its object" (*N.E.D.*). Both *O.D.E.P.* p. 632 and Tilley C74 cite Udall's *Thersytes* (c. 1560) which antedates the earliest *N.E.D.* quotation. A "Master Surecard" is mentioned in *2H4* III. ii. 96.

set] game.

102. *at head*] A reference to bulldogs "whose generosity and courage are always shown by meeting the bull in front and seizing him by the nose" (Johnson). Cf. Jonson (ed. Herford and Simpson), *Epicoene*, IV. ii. 31-3: "TRV. You fought high and faire, sir IOHN. CLE. At

the head. DAV. Like an excellent beare-dog."

104. *train'd*] enticed.

109-10. *what . . . it?*] A mixture of constructions, (a) "what was not done . . . rue?" (b) "what was done wherein, etc.?"

111. *cheater*] "officer appointed to look after property forfeited to the Crown (escheats); hence, because of his opportunities, fig. in the modern sense" (Wilson based on Op.).

113. *broke my heart*] died. H. T. Price (*Papers of the Michigan Academy*, 21 (1935), 504) compares Marlowe, *Massacre at Paris* (ed. Bennett), x. 15: "my heart doth break: I faint and die."

114. *I . . . wall*] Was this shown on the stage, from behind the traverse, in III. i.? It would be an effective piece of stage-business.

me] For this idiom see Abbott § 220, Franz § 294.

That both mine eyes were rainy like to his:
 And when I told the empress of this sport,
 She sounded almost at my pleasing tale,
 And for my tidings gave me twenty kisses.

120

First Goth. What, canst thou say all this, and never
 blush?

Aar. Ay, like a black dog, as the saying is.

Luc. Art thou not sorry for these heinous deeds?

Aar. Ay, that I had not done a thousand more.

Even now I curse the day, and yet, I think,
 Few come within the compass of my curse,
 Wherein I did not some notorious ill:

125

As kill a man, or else devise his death;

Ravish a maid, or plot the way to do it;

Accuse some innocent, and forswear myself;

130

Set deadly enmity between two friends;

Make poor men's cattle break their necks;

Set fire on barns and haystacks in the night,
 And bid the owners quench them with their tears.

Oft have I digg'd up dead men from their graves, 135

And set them upright at their dear friends' door,

Even when their sorrows almost was forgot,

And on their skins, as on the bark of trees,

Have with my knife carved in Roman letters,

"Let not your sorrow die, though I am dead." 140

121-4. Qq centre prefixes.

126. *the*] *few* F.

132. *Break*] *stray*

and *break* Z. Jackson conj.; *fall* and *break* Hudson.

133. *haystalks*]

haystakes Q 2; *haystackes* Q 3, F.

134. *their*] *the* F.

119. *sounded*] swooned. It is pointless to half-modernize to *sounded*, itself obsolete.

122. *like . . . dog*] See *O.D.E.P.* p. 53, where the first quotation is from Gosson (1579).

125-7. *Even . . . ill*] See Introduction, p. xxvi. "Within the compass of my curse" recurs in *R3* i. iii. 284.

132. *break their necks*] Hudson in explaining his conjecture (which is as good as any) suggests that Aaron set pitfalls for the cattle.

133. *haystalks*] The *English Dialect Dictionary* records this form of "stack" for Hertfordshire (1750).

135-7. *Oft . . . forgot*] The fact that a comparable incident actually occurs on the stage in Marlowe's *Jew of Malta* iv. ii suggests the priority of Marlowe: cf. L. Kirschbaum, *Modern Language Quarterly* 7 (1946), 56.

136. *friends*] probably "relations": a sense still current in Scotland.

137. *sorrows*] See on II. i. 26.

But I have done a thousand dreadful things
As willingly as one would kill a fly,
And nothing grieves me heartily indeed
But that I cannot do ten thousand more.

Luc. Bring down the devil, for he must not die 145
So sweet a death as hanging presently.

Aar. If there be devils, would I were a devil,
To live and burn in everlasting fire,
So I might have your company in hell,
But to torment you with my bitter tongue! 150

Luc. Sirs, stop his mouth, and let him speak no more.

Enter ÆMILIUS.

Goth. My lord, there is a messenger from Rome
Desires to be admitted to your presence.

Luc. Let him come near.

Welcome, Æmilius: what's the news from Rome? 155

Æmil. Lord Lucius, and you princes of the Goths,
The Roman emperor greets you all by me;
And, for he understands you are in arms,
He craves a parley at your father's house,
Willing you to demand your hostages, 160
And they shall be immediately delivered.

First Goth. What says our general?

Luc. Æmilius, let the emperor give his pledges
Unto my father and my uncle Marcus,
And we will come. March away. [*Exeunt.* 165

141. *But*] *Tut*, Q 2-3, F 165. *March away*] S. D. Steevens conj.; *Away*.
[*March. Exeunt.*] Capell. *Exeunt.*] Flourish. *Exeunt* F; om. Q 1-2.

141. *But*] The force of this is not clear. Q 2's *Tut* is an improvement, and, just because it is not obvious, may come from a corrected state of Q 1. Cf. on II. iii. 231.

146. *presently*] immediately.

148-50. *To live . . . tongue*] The resemblance (Noble) to *Rev.* xx. 10 is not very close.

149. *So*] See on II. i. 102.

151. *Enter ÆMILIUS*] It has been customary here to give an entry for "a Goth" and to transfer Æmilius's

entry to after l. 154. This is unnecessary. One of the Goths already on the stage announces Æmilius's arrival to Lucius. Wilson satisfactorily expands the Qq, F direction by reading here: *A Goth comes up* and after l. 154 *ÆMILIUS is brought forward*; but it is a little anomalous not to give Æmilius a formal entry.

165. *March away*] The absence of an *Exeunt* in Q 1-2 (not known to Steevens) tells in favour of Steevens's conjecture.

SCENE II.

Enter TAMORA, and her two sons, disguised.

Tam. Thus, in this strange and sad habiliment,
 I will encounter with Andronicus,
 And say I am Revenge, sent from below
 To join with him and right his heinous wrongs;
 Knock at his study, where they say he keeps, 5
 To ruminate strange plots of dire revenge;
 Tell him Revenge is come to join with him
 And work confusion on his enemies.

[They knock, and Titus opens his study door.]

Tit. Who doth molest my contemplation?
 Is it your trick to make me ope the door, 10
 That so my sad decrees may fly away
 And all my study be to no effect?
 You are deceiv'd; for what I mean to do
 See here in bloody lines I have set down;
 And what is written shall be executed. 15

Tam. Titus, I am come to talk with thee.

Tit. No, not a word; how can I grace my talk,
 Wanting a hand to give it action?

Scene II

*Scene II.] Rowe; om. Qq, F. 1. habiliment] habillement Qq 1, 3, F.;
 habillament Q 2. 18. it action] F; that accord Qq; it that accord Pope.*

Scene II

1. *sad*] dismal; Wilson compares *R2 v. v. 70-1*: "that sad dog That brings me food."

2. *encounter with*] meet.

5. *keeps*] dwells; cf. *Ham. II. i. 7-8*: "what Danskers are in Paris . . . where they keep."

9. *Who . . . contemplation*] This line is quoted from memory ("Whoe does molest o^r Contemplations"), and in jest, by a clown in *The Welsh Ambassador* (Malone Society Reprint), l. 1963. See on *IV. i. 103*.

11. *That . . . away*] Possibly an allusion to the Sibyl's leaves: see on *IV. i. 105*.

sad decrees] "solemn resolutions" (Ridley).

18. *Wanting . . . action*] I accept the F reading with some confidence. Q cannot be accepted as it stands, but would need to be emended as by Pope. The MS. may have read *giue yt acc(i)on(e)*. The *cc* spelling is common and so is *-con* for *-cion*, and a final *e*, which could be corrupted to *d*, is not inconceivable (for "superfluous *e* mute" see J. D. Wilson, *The Manuscript of Shakespeare's Hamlet*, p. 116). For the meaning, see B. L. Joseph, *Elizabethan Acting* (London, 1951), especially p. 39, quoting John Bulwer, *Chironomia* (London, 1644), p. 16: "The moving and significant

Thou hast the odds of me; therefore no more.

Tam. If thou didst know me, thou would'st talk with me. 20

Tit. I am not mad; I know thee well enough:

Witness this wretched stump, witness these crimson
lines;

Witness these trenches made by grief and care;

Witness the tiring day and heavy night;

Witness all sorrow that I know thee well 25

For our proud empress, mighty Tamora.

Is not thy coming for my other hand?

Tam. Know thou, sad man, I am not Tamora;

She is thy enemy, and I thy friend:

I am Revenge, sent from th' infernal kingdom 30

To ease the gnawing vulture of thy mind

By working wreakful vengeance on thy foes.

Come down and welcome me to this world's light;

Confer with me of murder and of death.

There's not a hollow cave or lurking-place, 35

No vast obscurity or misty vale,

Where bloody murther or detested rape

Can couch for fear, but I will find them out,

And in their ears tell them my dreadful name,

Revenge, which makes the foul offender quake. 40

Tit. Art thou Revenge? and art thou sent to me,

To be a torment to mine enemies?

28. *Know thou,*] F 4; *Know thou* Qq, F; *Know, thou* Capell. 31. *thy*] *the* F.
32. *thy*] *my* F. 40. *offender*] *offenders* Q 3, F.

extension of the *Hand* is knowne to be so absolutely pertinent to speech, that we together with a speech expect the due motion of the *Hand* to explaine, direct, enforce, apply, apparrell, & to beautifie the words men utter, which would prove naked, unless the cloathing *Hands* doe neatly move to adorne and hide their nakednesse, with their comely and ministeriall parts of speech." Dr. Joseph discusses both the Quarto and Folio readings (pp. 53, 59) : cf. also 2H6 v. i. 8-9 : "I cannot give due action to my words | Except a sword or sceptre balance it." W. F. Schirmer (*Sh. Jb.*

81 (1935), 21 n. 4) cites Quintilian xi. 3 [65 ff. and 85], and Wilson, *Arte of Rhetorique* (ed. G. H. Mair, Oxford, 1909), pp. 220-1. There is an allusion to this scene in Middleton's *Father Hubbard's Tales* (Works, ed. Bullen, viii. 94) : "my lamentable action of one arm, like old Titus Andronicus."

19. *odds of*] advantage over.

31. *gnawing vulture*] An allusion to the Prometheus story (see on ii. i. 17).

32. *wreakful vengeance*] This sort of pleonasm is normal in the minor drama of the time.

Tam. I am; therefore come down and welcome me.

Tit. Do me some service ere I come to thee.

Lo, by thy side where Rape and Murder stands; 45

Now give some surance that thou art Revenge:

Stab them, or tear them on thy chariot-wheels,

And then I'll come and be thy waggoner,

And whirl along with thee about the globe.

Provide two proper palfreys, black as jet, 50

To hale thy vengeful waggon swift away,

And find out murderers in their guilty caves:

And when thy car is loaden with their heads,

I will dismount, and by thy waggon-wheel

Trot like a servile footman all day long, 55

Even from Hyperion's rising in the east

Until his very downfall in the sea:

And day by day I'll do this heavy task,

So thou destroy Rapine and Murder there.

49. *globe.*] Capell conj.; *globes.* Qq, F; *globe.* W. S. Walker conj. 50.
two] Rowe; *thee two* Qq, F. *black*] as *blacke* Q 3, F. 52. *murderers*] Capell; *murder* Qq, F. *caves*] F 2; *cares* Qq, F. 54. *thy*] Q 1 (Rowe); *the* Q 2-3, F. 56. *Hyperion's*] F 2 (Hiperions); Epeons Qq; Eptons F. 57. *very*] *weary* Wilson conj.

46. *surance*] assurance.

49. *globe*] I think this correction is certain: only the terrestrial globe can be in question. Capell wrote: " '*globes*,' (if not a mistake), implies a plurality of worlds constituted as earth is"; for this reason I credit him with the conjecture. Walker may well have been right in further proposing to replace the full-stop at the end of this line by a less heavy stop, and to treat *Provide* as infinitive, parallel to *come* and *whirl*.

50. *proper*] handsome; frequent in Shakespeare.

56. *Hyperion's*] The MS. probably reads "*Epi*ons," using the customary abbreviation for "*per*" (J. G. McManaway in *Shakespeare Survey* 3 (1950), p. 144). Hyperion is the sun-god.

57. *very*] Wilson's conjecture is attractive but not essential; cf. *Err.* i. ii. 7: "Dies ere the weary sun set in the west."

59. *So*] See on ii. i. 102.

Rapine] rape: so only in this scene, ll. 83, 103. If Shakespeare consulted Gower's version of the Tereus story (*Confessio Amantis* v), he may have recalled the use of *Ravine* there, in the sense "robbery by violence"; cf. especially ll. 5523-8: "So ben ther in the same wise | Lovers, as I thee schal devise, | That whan noght elles mai availe, | Anon with strengthe thei assaile | And gete of love the sesine [possession], | Whan thei se time, be Ravine," also ll. 5530, 5627, 5919 (*raviner*), and 5650, 6050, 6064 (*ravine*).

Tam. These are my ministers, and come with me. 60

Tit. Are they thy ministers? what are they call'd?

Tam. Rape and Murder; therefore called so,
'Cause they take vengeance of such kind of men.

Tit. Good Lord, how like the empress' sons they are,
And you the empress, but we wordly men 65
Have miserable, mad, mistaking eyes.

O sweet Revenge, now do I come to thee;
And, if one arm's embracement will content thee,
I will embrace thee in it by and by. [*Exit above.*]

Tam. This closing with him fits his lunacy. 70

Whate'er I forge to feed his brain-sick humours,
Do you uphold and maintain in your speeches,
For now he firmly takes me for Revenge;
And, being credulous in this mad thought,
I'll make him send for Lucius his son, 75

And whilst I at a banquet hold him sure,
I'll find some cunning practice out of hand

61. *they*] F 2; *them* Qq, F; *these* Dyce.

62. *Rape*] *Rapine* F 2.

65. *wordly*] *worldly* Q 2-3, F.

mad-mistaking W. S. Walker.

66. *mad, mistaking*] *mad mistaking* Qq, F;

69. *Exit above*] Rowe; om. Qq, F.

71. *humours*] *fits* Q 2-3, F.

76. *banquet*] *banquet* Q 2-3, F.

61. *Are they*] I cannot quite believe in Qq, F's *them*, though F has *them* as nominative in *John* iv. ii. 50-1: "for the which myself and them | Bend their best studies," where some editors think it to have been erroneously repeated from the previous line.

what . . . call'd ?] Wilson calls this question "an inconsistency surely too glaring to explained as Titus's lunacy." Possibly ll. 44-59 were an afterthought, not fully integrated with the context at the "foul papers" stage. It is not at all clear, though the editors do not comment on it, how Titus knows at l. 45 who Tamora's attendants are.

62. *Rape . . . so*] An effectively solemn headless line.

65. *wordly*] of this world; without the modern connotations. This is an archaic form (see *N.E.D.*), and so not necessarily a misprint

here; cf. T. Starkey, *Dialogue between Pole and Lupset* (c. 1535), *passim*.

70. *closing*] agreeing, cf. *Meas.* v. i. 341: "Hark how the villain would close ('climb down,' On.) now."

71. *forge*] invent; cf. Falstaff's "apprehensive, quick, forgetive" (*2H4* iv. iii. 107).

humours] Q 2's *fits* is not just (Wilson) "repeated by the compositor from l. 70," though that line no doubt influenced his choice of a word. But the corruption of the corresponding word on the verso (l. 106: *shalt* Q 1; *maist* Q 2) shows that the word was illegible (it is very badly printed in the surviving copy). The line begins a new page.

76. *banquet*] See on iii. ii. S.D. before 1, and cf. ll. 194, 203.

77. *practice*] scheme.

out of hand] on the spur of the moment.

To scatter and disperse the giddy Goths,
 Or, at the least, make them his enemies.
 See, here he comes, and I must ply my theme. 80

Enter TITUS.

Tit. Long have I been forlorn, and all for thee:
 Welcome, dread Fury, to my woeful house:
 Rapine and Murther, you are welcome too.
 How like the empress and her sons you are.
 Well are you fitted, had you but a Moor: 85
 Could not all hell afford you such a devil?
 For well I wot the empress never wags
 But in her company there is a Moor;
 And would you represent our queen aright,
 It were convenient you had such a devil: 90
 But welcome as you are: what shall we do?

Tam. What would'st thou have us do, Andronicus?

Dem. Show me a murtherer, I'll deal with him.

Chi. Show me a villain that hath done a rape,
 And I am sent to be reveng'd on him. 95

Tam. Show me a thousand that hath done thee wrong,
 And I will be revenged on them all.

Tit. Look round about the wicked streets of Rome,
 And when thou find'st a man that's like thyself,
 Good Murther, stab him; he's a murtherer. 100
 Go thou with him; and when it is thy hap
 To find another that is like to thee,
 Good Rapine, stab him; he is a ravisher.
 Go thou with them; and in the emperor's court
 There is a queen attended by a Moor; 105
 Well shalt thou know her by thine own proportion,
 For up and down she doth resemble thee:
 I pray thee, do on them some violent death;
 They have been violent to me and mine.

80. *ply*] *play* F. Enter TITUS.] Rowe; om. Qq, F. 91. *are: what*
 Pope; *are, what* Qq, F. 96. *hath*] *haue* Q 2-3, F. 97. *I will*] *Ile* F.
 106. *shalt*] *maist* Q 2-3, F. *thine*] *thy* Q 3, F.

87. *wags*] goes about.

107. *up and down*] exactly.

106. *shalt*] See on l. 71.

Tam. Well hast thou lesson'd us; this shall we do. 110

But would it please thee, good Andronicus,
To send for Lucius, thy thrice-valiant son,
Who leads towards Rome a band of warlike Goths,
And bid him come and banquet at thy house,
When he is here, even at thy solemn feast, 115
I will bring in the empress and her sons,
The emperor himself, and all thy foes,
And at thy mercy shall they stoop and kneel,
And on them shalt thou ease thy angry heart.
What says Andronicus to this device? 120

Tit. Marcus, my brother, 'tis sad Titus calls.

Enter MARCUS.

Go, gentle Marcus, to thy nephew Lucius;
Thou shalt inquire him out among the Goths:
Bid him repair to me and bring with him
Some of the chiefest princes of the Goths; 125
Bid him encamp his soldiers where they are.
Tell him, the emperor and the empress too
Feast at my house, and he shall feast with them:
This do thou for my love; and so let him,
As he regards his aged father's life. 130

Marc. This will I do, and soon return again. [*Exit.*]

Tam. Now will I hence about thy business,
And take my ministers along with me.

Tit. Nay, nay, let Rape and Murder stay with me,
Or else I'll call my brother back again 135
And cleave to no revenge but Lucius.

Tam. [*Aside to her sons.*] What say you, boys? will you
abide with him,
Whiles I go tell my lord the emperor
How I have govern'd our determin'd jest?

121. *Enter* MARCUS] so Theobald; after 120 Qq, F. 128. *Feast*
Feasts F. 131. *Exit*] om. Qq, F. 136. *Lucius*] *Lucius*' W. S. Walker.
137. [*Aside . . . sons.*] Hanmer; om. Qq, F. *abide*] Q1 (Rowe);
bide Q 2-3, F.

139. *govern'd our determin'd jest*] put
into practice the jest we determined
on.

Yield to his humour, smooth and speak him fair, 140
And tarry with him till I turn again.

Tit. [*Aside.*] I knew them all, though they suppos'd me
mad,

And will o'erreach them in their own devices,
A pair of cursed hell-hounds and their dame.

Dem. Madam, depart at pleasure; leave us here. 145

Tam. Farewell, Andronicus: Revenge now goes
To lay a complot to betray thy foes.

Tit. I know thou dost; and, sweet Revenge, farewell.

[*Exit Tamora.*]

Chi. Tell us, old man, how shall we be employ'd?

Tit. Tut, I have work enough for you to do. 150
Publius, come hither, Caius, and Valentine.

Enter PUBLIUS and others.

Pub. What is your will?

Tit. Know you these two?

Pub. The empress' sons, I take them, Chiron and
Demetrius.

Tit. Fie, Publius, fie, thou art too much deceiv'd; 155

The one is Murder, and Rape is the other's name;

And therefore bind them, gentle Publius;

Caius and Valentine, lay hands on them.

Oft have you heard me wish for such an hour,

And now I find it: therefore bind them sure, 160

And stop their mouths if they begin to cry. [*Exit.*]

Chi. Villains, forbear, we are the empress' sons.

Pub. And therefore do we what we are commanded;

Stop close their mouths, let them not speak a word;

Is he sure bound? look that you bind them fast. 165

140. *Yield*] *Yeelde* Q 2 (*Yeeld* with imperfect *l* resembling an apostrophe Q 1).
142. [*Aside.*] Rowe, om. Qq, F. *knew . . . suppos'd*] *know . . . suppose*
Q 2-3, F. 144. *dame*] *Dam* Q 3, F. 148. *Exit Tamora.*] Capell
(after 147 Rowe); om. Qq, F. 150 *Tut*] *But* Q 3. 152. *Enter*
. . . others] Rowe substantially; om. Qq, F. 154. *and*] Theobald; om.
Qq, F. 156. *and*] om. Q 2-3, F. 161. om. F (but with comma at end of
160). *Exit*] Rowe; om. Qq, F. 165. *fast.*] *fast.* Exeunt. F.

140. *smooth*] See on iv. iv. 96.
speak him fair] humour him.

144. *dame*] See on v. i. 27.

Enter TITUS ANDRONICUS with a knife, and LAVINIA with a basin.

Tit. Come, come, Lavinia; look, thy foes are bound.
 Sirs, stop their mouths, let them not speak to me,
 But let them hear what fearful words I utter.
 O villains, Chiron and Demetrius,
 Here stands the spring whom you have stain'd with
 mud, 170
 This goodly summer with your winter mix'd:
 You kill'd her husband, and for that vild fault
 Two of her brothers were condemn'd to death,
 My hand cut off and made a merry jest:
 Both her sweet hands, her tongue, and that more dear 175
 Than hands or tongue, her spotless chastity,
 Inhuman traitors, you constrain'd and forc'd.
 What would you say if I should let you speak?
 Villains, for shame you could not beg for grace.
 Hark, wretches, how I mean to martyr you. 180
 This one hand yet is left to cut your throats,
 Whiles that Lavinia 'tween her stumps doth hold
 The basin that receives your guilty blood.
 You know your mother means to feast with me,
 And calls herself Revenge, and thinks me mad. 185
 Hark, villains, I will grind your bones to dust,
 And with your blood and it I'll make a paste,
 And of the paste a coffin I will rear,
 And make two pasties of your shameful heads,
 And bid that strumpet, your unhallowed dam, 190

182. *Whiles*] *Whilst* Q 2-3, F.

170. *spring . . . mud*] Parrott, p. 35, cites *Lucr.* 577: "Mud not the fountain that gave drink to thee," noting that in both passages the words are addressed to a ravisher (or would-be ravisher) and refer to his victim. The *Lucr.* lines refer more specifically to ingratitude, and I believe they combine a recollection of the *Titus* line with a recollection of Southwell's *St. Peter's Complaint*, st. 18, which ends: "But I, that

drunk the drops of heavenly flud, | Bemyr'd the Giver with returning mud." On the relationship between Southwell and *Lucr.*, see Fr. Christopher Devlin in *The Month*, Sept. 1950. Tilley, D 345, quotes "Cast no dirt into the well that has given you water" as a proverb first recorded by Ray in 1678.

188. *coffin*] The normal word for a pie-crust, not a sinister metaphor, though perhaps with double sense.

Like to the earth swallow her own increase.
 This is the feast that I have bid her to,
 And this the banquet she shall surfeit on;
 For worse than Philomel you us'd my daughter,
 And worse than Progne I will be reveng'd. 195
 And now prepare your throats—Lavinia, come,
 Receive the blood: and when that they are dead,
 Let me go grind their bones to powder small,
 And with this hateful liquor temper it,
 And in that paste let their vile heads be bak'd. 200
 Come, come, be every one officious
 To make this banquet, which I wish may prove
 More stern and bloody than the Centaurs' feast.

[*He cuts their throats.*]

So, now bring them in, for I'll play the cook,
 And see them ready against their mother comes. 205
 [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

Enter LUCIUS, MARCUS, *and the Goths, with* AARON,
prisoner.

Luc. Uncle Marcus, since 'tis my father's mind
 That I repair to Rome, I am content.
Goth. And ours with thine, befall what fortune will.

191. *own*] om. F. 193. *banquet*] *banquet* Q 2-3, F. 200. *vile*] *vilde*
 Q 3; *vil'd* F. 202. *may*] *might* F. 204. *I'll*] *I will* W. S. Walker.
 206. *against*] *gainst* F.

Scene III

Scene III.] Capell; om. Qq, F. with *AARON*, prisoner] Rowe; om. Qq, F.

191. *Like . . . increase*] See on II. iii. 239.
 194-5. *Philomel . . . Progne*] See on II. iv. 26.
 199. *temper*] moisten.
 201. *officious*] busy, without the hostile modern implication.
 203. *Centaurs' feast*] A battle between the Centaurs and the Lapithae followed the marriage of Pirithous and Hippodamia: see, amongst other sources, Ovid, *Met.* XII. 210 ff.
 204. *So . . . cook*] With normal scansion, we get an inappropriate stress on *them*. Walker, followed by H. T. Price (*English Institute Essays*, 1947, p. 152), and by Alexander, may be right in treating *So* as extrametrical and reading *I will*.
 205. *against*] by the time that.
Scene III
 3. *our*] As if something like "it is my content" had preceded. Since II. 1-2 are addressed solely to Marcus, it is possible that a line addressed to the Goths has dropped out.

Luc. Good uncle, take you in this barbarous Moor,
 This ravenous tiger, this accursed devil; 5
 Let him receive no sust'nance, fetter him,
 Till he be brought unto the empress' face,
 For testimony of her foul proceedings:
 And see the ambush of our friends be strong;
 I fear the emperor means no good to us. 10

Aar. Some devil whisper curses in my ear,
 And prompt me that my tongue may utter forth
 The venomous malice of my swelling heart!

Luc. Away, inhuman dog, unhallowed slave!
 Sirs, help our uncle to convey him in. 15

[*Exeunt Goths with Aaron.*]

The trumpets show the emperor is at hand.

*Sound trumpets. Enter Emperor and Empress, with ÆMILIUS,
 Tribunes and others.*

Sat. What, hath the firmament mo suns than one?

Luc. What boots it thee to call thyself a sun?

Marc. Rome's emperor, and nephew, break the parle;
 These quarrels must be quietly debated: 20
 The feast is ready which the careful Titus
 Hath ordain'd to an honourable end,

7. *empress'*] Q 1-2 (*Empresse*), Malone; *Emperours* Q 3; *Emperous* F.
 11. *Aar.*] Moore, Qq. *my*] Q 1, F; *mine* Q 2-3. 15. *Exeunt . . . Aaron.*] Rowe (after 14); om. Qq, F; F adds Flourish at end of this line. 16. *ÆMILIUS,*] Dyce; om. Qq, F. 17. *Sat.*] King. Qq. *mo*] *more* F. 22. *ordain'd*] *ordained* Q 3, F.

13. *The . . . heart*] Wilson quotes *1H6* III. i. 26: "From envious malice of thy swelling heart," and [Peele], *Alcazar* II. iii. 3. To these add (Robertson) *Arden of Feversham* I. 327: "the rancorous venome of thy mis-swolne hart."

17. *mo*] *more*, usually of number. From O.E. *ma*, originally an adverb constructed with genitive, like Latin *plus*. Tilley S992 compares *1H4* v. iv. 65: "Two stars keep not their motion in one sphere," and quotes Erasmus, *Similia* 608B: "Ut plures apparere Soles prodigium est: Ita

plures esse Monarchas aut Imperatores," and Young, *Civile Conversation* (1586): "Two kinges in one kingdome doe not agree well together." Sidney plays on the notion in some verses in the *Arcadia* (*Works*, ed. Feuillerat, II. 38).

19. *break*] interrupt.

21. *careful*] Probably "afflicted with cares" rather than "taking trouble." There might be an ironic pun, though it could only be Shakespeare's irony, not Marcus's, as he does not know the special kind of care that Titus has taken.

For peace, for love, for league, and good to Rome:
 Please you, therefore, draw nigh, and take your places.
Sat. Marcus, we will. 25

Trumpets sounding, enter TITUS, like a cook, placing the dishes, and LAVINIA, with a veil over her face.

Tit. Welcome, my lord; welcome, dread queen;
 Welcome, ye warlike Goths; welcome Lucius;
 And welcome, all: although the cheer be poor,
 'Twill fill your stomachs; please you eat of it.

Sat. Why art thou thus attir'd, Andronicus? 30

Tit. Because I would be sure to have all well
 To entertain your highness and your empress.

Tam. We are beholding to you, good Andronicus.

Tit. And if your highness knew my heart, you were.
 My lord the emperor, resolve me this: 35
 Was it well done of rash Virginius
 To slay his daughter with his own right hand,
 Because she was enforc'd, stain'd, and deflow'r'd?

25. *Sat.*] King. Q 1; Empe. Q 2. *will.*] *will.* Hoboyes. A Table brought in. F. Trumpets sounding, enter] Sound trumpets, enter (euter Q 2) Q 2-3; Enter F. dishes] meate on the table Q 2-3, F. 26. *lord*] *gracious Lord* Q 2-3, F. 28. *all:*] *all* Q 1-2; *all*, Q 3. 30. *Sat.*] King. Q 1-2 (so 39, 41, 48, 53 (Q 3), 59). *attir'd*] *attired* Qq.

33. *beholding*] See on i. i. 396.

36-8. *Was . . . deflow'r'd?*] A difficult passage. Virginius killed his daughter to protect her from being ravished, and this seems to be implied in ll. 50-2: Titus has *more* reason than Virginius to kill his daughter because she (Lavinia) has actually been ravished. Wilson thinks that Shakespeare here revised, and got wrong, a Peele original. I think Delius's *Before* in l. 38 may be right. The corruption could have occurred *either* accidentally, by anticipation of l. 41, *or* deliberately by someone who took for granted that ll. 41-2 meant that the girl had actually undergone her shame and tampered with l. 38 to make it fit. This latter explanation would imply more editorial attention in Q 1 than seems likely.

Baildon's view that l. 38 may be an interpolation is improbable in view of the probable "foul papers" origin of the text. A final complication is introduced by Robertson's reference (*Introduction to the Study of the Shakespeare Canon*, pp. 154-5) to the play attributed to Chapman, *Alphonsus Emperor of Germany* (in *Tragedies of George Chapman*, ed. Parrott) iv. iii. 64. There the Duke, who believes his daughter has been dishonoured, says: "Then, like Virginius, will I kill my child." Robertson assumes (a) that the parallel is intended to be perfect, (b) that Peele wrote *Alphonsus*—therefore also wrote this passage of *Titus*. But (b) is improbable, while (a) is uncertain, and even if it is right, the author of *Alphonsus* might be recalling *Titus*.

Sat. It was, Andronicus.

Tit. Your reason, mighty lord? 40

Sat. Because the girl should not survive her shame,
And by her presence still renew his sorrows.

Tit. A reason mighty, strong, and effectual;
A pattern, president, and lively warrant
For me, most wretched, to perform the like. 45
Die, die, Lavinia, and thy shame with thee;
And with thy shame thy father's sorrow die!

[*He kills her.*]

Sat. What hast thou done, unnatural and unkind?

Tit. Kill'd her for whom my tears have made me blind.
I am as woeful as Virginius was, 50
And have a thousand times more cause than he
To do this outrage: and it now is done.

Sat. What, was she ravish'd? tell who did the deed.

Tit. Will't please you eat? will't please your highness
feed?

43. *and*] om. Hanmer.
om. F. 52. om. F.

47. He kills her.] om. Q 1-2.
now is] *is now* Q 3.

48. *thou*]

41. *Because . . . shame*] Perhaps, simply, "because it was not right that she should survive," but I suspect, rather, an elliptical construction. Titus has asked "why do you say he was right" and Saturninus answers: [He was right because he acted] in order that, etc. Such a telescoping is facilitated by the double sense of "because" in Elizabethan English. A writer can pass from one to the other in the same sentence: cf. Sidney's *Dedication of Arcadia* (ed. Feuillerat, p. 4): "this say I, because it may be ever so; or to say better, because it will be ever so." A passage in Shakespeare very similar to the present is *1H6* iii. i. 36-7: "It is not that that hath incens'd the duke: | It is because no man should sway but he," where we move from cause in the first line to purpose in the second. *N.E.D.*, Schmidt, Onions and Franz fail to quote Shakespearean instances of "because" = in order that. Abbott (§ 117) quotes *2H6* iii. ii.

99-100, to which add *Troil.* iii. ii. 216-18. The easy transition from one sense of *because* to the other is also illustrated in Jonson, *Neptune's Triumph* 228-9, and in Dekker, *Four Birds of Noah's Ark* (1609), sig. A5 (ed. F.P. Wilson, pp. 9-10): "Nothing that is set downe is tedious, because I had a care of thy memorie. Nothing is done twice, because thou mayst take delight in them."

43. *and*] Hanmer's deletion of this may well be right.

44. *president*] precedent; the invariable Shakespearean spelling with this meaning.

lively] striking (Wilson); Greg, *R.E.S.* 1 (1925), 477 notes that this is *N.E.D.*'s sense 4c, the first quotation for which postdates *Titus* but illustrates it well: "they shew the Indians their blind errors, by lively and plain reasons" (E. Grimstone, *D'Acosta's Hist. Indies*, 1604). There is perhaps play on the literal sense "living" (cf. iii. i. 105), to which On. refers this passage.

Tam. Why hast thou slain thine only daughter thus? 55

Tit. Not I; 'twas Chiron and Demetrius:

They ravish'd her, and cut away her tongue;
And they, 'twas they, that did her all this wrong.

Sat. Go fetch them hither to us presently.

Tit. Why, there they are, both baked in this pie; 60

Whereof their mother daintily hath fed,
Eating the flesh that she herself hath bred.

'Tis true, 'tis true; witness my knife's sharp point.

[*He stabs the Empress.*]

Sat. Die, frantic wretch, for this accursed deed.

[*Kills Titus.*]

Luc. Can the son's eye behold his father bleed? 65

There's meed for meed, death for a deadly deed.

[*Kills Saturninus.*]

Marc. You sad-fac'd men, people and sons of Rome,

By uproar sever'd, like a flight of fowl

Scatter'd by winds and high tempestuous gusts,

O, let me teach you how to knit again 70

55. *thus*] om. Q 3 (with no stop after *daughter*), F. 60. *are, both*] Grey; *are both* Q 1; *are both*, Q 2-3, F. *this*] *that* Q 2-3, F. 64. *Sat.*] Emperour. Q 1; Empe. Q 2-3. *Kills Titus*] Rowe substantially; om. Qq, F. 66. *Kills Saturninus*] Rowe substantially; om. Qq, F. 68. *as*] *like* Q 3, F. 69. *Scatter'd*] *Scattered* Q 3, F. *tempestuous*] *tempestious* Q 2-3.

59. *presently*] immediately.

60. *are, both*] I credit this punctuation to Zachary Grey since it appears (but without comment) in his *Notes on Shakespeare* (1754), II. 136. Professor Alexander adopts it and it seems to me rhythmically superior to the Q 2 punctuation.

this] See Introduction, p. xvii.

66. *Kills Saturninus*] It has been customary since Capell to send "Lucius, Marcus and others" to the upper stage at this point, and bring them down again at l. 145. This is no doubt based on ll. 130 ff. I am not convinced that those lines require the speaker and his friends to be visibly higher than their audience: on the dangers of inference to staging from dialogue

interpreted too naturalistically, see G. F. Reynolds, *J.E.G.P.* 42 (1943), 124. Neither ascent nor descent is here covered by dialogue, as is usual: cf. G. F. Reynolds, *The Staging of Elizabethan Plays* (New York, 1940), pp. 99-100, and contrast v. ii. 70, where Titus has eleven lines during which to descend. If it is felt that ll. 130 ff. demand some sort of raised position, one might suggest a movable scaffolding. There is evidence for the existence of this, though its nature is obscure: cf. W. Smith, *R.E.S. N.S.* 2 (1951), 22-6, especially the reference to *Troil.* I. ii. 191-5: "Shall we stand up here? . . . there's an excellent place; here we may see most bravely."

This scattered corn into one mutual sheaf,
 These broken limbs again into one body;
 Lest Rome herself be bane unto herself,
 And she whom mighty kingdoms cur'sy to,
 Like a forlorn and desperate castaway, 75
 Do shameful execution on herself.
 But if my frosty signs and chaps of age,
 Grave witnesses of true experience,
 Cannot induce you to attend my words,
 Speak, Rome's dear friend, as erst our ancestor, 80
 When with his solemn tongue he did discourse
 To love-sick Dido's sad-attending ear
 The story of that baleful burning night
 When subtle Greeks surpris'd King Priam's Troy.
 Tell us what Sinon hath bewitch'd our ears, 85
 Or who hath brought the fatal engine in
 That gives our Troy, our Rome, the civil wound.
 My heart is not compact of flint nor steel,
 Nor can I utter all our bitter grief,

71. *scattered*] *scattered* Q 2-3, F. 72-3. *body*; *Lest*] Capell; *bodie*.
 Romane Lord. *Let* Qq; *body*. Goth. *Let* F. 74. *cur'sy*] Qq, F (*cursie*);
curtsie F 3. 75. *castaway*] *cast away* Qq. 82. *sad-attending*] W. S.
 Walker; *sad attending* Qq, F. 83. *baleful burning*] *baleful-burning* W. S.
 Walker.

71. *mutual sheaf*] a sheaf whose parts belong together (Delius, quoting *Ant.* i. i. 37 : "such a mutual pair"). Not quite the same sense as in l. 134.

72. *broken limbs*] Cf. Seneca, *Thyestes* 432-3 : "lacerac domus | componit artus."

73. *Lest*] Capell's emendation makes the best of a bad job, but does not explain everything. Wilson suggests that "'Romane Lord' was Shakespeare's heading to a marginal addition, or slip, which he intended to be tacked on to Marcus's lines 67-72." But he would surely never have referred to Marcus in such an impersonal fashion. If the lines were on a loose sheet, they most likely had no heading at all. *bane*] destroyer.

74. *cur'sy*] this phonetic spelling (cf. Wyld, p. 302) seems worth preserving.

77. *frosty . . . chaps*] white hair and cracks in the skin.

80. *ancestor*] Aeneas.

82. *sad-attending*] seriously attending.

85. *Sinon*] whose false story induced the Trojans to admit the wooden horse.

86. *fatal engine*] Virgil's *fatalis machina* (*Aen.* II. 237), as J. A. K. Thomson points out, *Shakespeare and the Classics* (1952), p. 56. J. M. Robertson, *Introduction to the Study of the Shakespeare Canon* (1924), p. 183, cites some rather striking parallels to this passage in Peele's *Tale of Troy* (1589), 400 ff.

87. *civil*] inflicted in civil war; cf. *Rom.* Prol. 4. : "Where civil blood makes civil hands unclean."

88. *compact*] composed. See on i. i. 462, and cf. *MND.* v. i. 8 : "of imagination all compact."

But floods of tears will drown my oratory, 90
 And break my utterance, even in the time
 When it should move ye to attend me most,
 And force you to commiseration.
 Here's Rome's young captain, let him tell the tale,
 While I stand by and weep to hear him speak. 95
Luc. Then, gracious auditory, be it known to you,
 That Chiron and the damn'd Demetrius
 Were they that murdered our emperor's brother;
 And they it were that ravished our sister.
 For their fell faults our brothers were beheaded, 100
 Our father's tears despis'd, and basely cozen'd
 Of that true hand that fought Rome's quarrel out
 And sent her enemies unto the grave.
 Lastly, myself unkindly banished,
 The gates shut on me, and turn'd weeping out, 105
 To beg relief among Rome's enemies;
 Who drown'd their enmity in my true tears,
 And op'd their arms to embrace me as a friend:
 I am the turn'd forth, be it known to you,
 That have preserv'd her welfare in my blood 110
 And from her bosom took the enemy's point,
 Sheathing the steel in my advent'rous body.
 Alas, you know I am no vaunter, I;

91. *my*] *my very* Q 3, F. 92. *ye*] *you* Q 2-3, F. 93. *And force you to*
Lending your kind (F adds *hand*) Q 2-3, F. 94. *Here's Rome's young*] *Here is*
a (our W. S. Walker) Q 2-3, F. 95. *While I stand by*] *Your harts will throb*
 Q 2-3, F. 96. *Then*] *This* F. *gracious*] *noble* Q 2-3, F. 97. *Chiron*
and the damn'd] *cursed Chiron and* Q 2-3, F. 98. *murdered*] *Rowe*; *murdred*
 Qq, F. 100. *faults*] *fault* Hudson. 109. *I*] *And* (and Q 3) *I* Q 3, F.
the] *om.* F. *turn'd*] F 4; *turned* Qq, F.

93-7. *And . . . Demetrius*] See Introduction, p. xvii. In l. 94 Walker (and Dyce who followed him) deserves credit for not acquiescing in the traditional text.

98. *murdered*] Qq, F's *murdred* cannot represent an alternative pronunciation, so I have normalized.

99. *they it were*] For this agreement of the verb with the complement instead of the subject, already archaic at this time, see *N.E.D.* *it*, 2.

100. *faults*] *Fault* would be more natural in modern English, but ap-

parently the share of the guilt belonging to each is thought of separately (cf. on m. i. 238). But the emendation may be correct: cf. II. iii. 291.

101. *cozen'd*] cheated. According to sense this goes with *father*. In l. 105, *turn'd* is in a similar loose construction.

104. *unkindly*] unnaturally (this is at least part of the sense: cf. II. i. 116 for the noun *kind*).

112. *advent'rous*] See on II. iii. 285.

My scars can witness, dumb although they are,
That my report is just and full of truth. 115

But soft, methinks I do digress too much,
Citing my worthless praise: O, pardon me;
For when no friends are by, men praise themselves.

Marc. Now is my turn to speak. Behold the child;
Of this was Tamora delivered, 120

The issue of an irreligious Moor,
Chief architect and plotter of these woes.

The villain is alive in Titus' house,
And as he is to witness, this is true.

Now judge what cause had Titus to revenge 125
These wrongs unspeakable, past patience,
Or more than any living man could bear.

Now have you heard the truth: what say you, Romans?
Have we done aught amiss, show us wherein,

And, from the place where you behold us pleading, 130
The poor remainder of Andronici

Will hand in hand all headlong hurl ourselves,
And on the ragged stones beat forth our souls,

119. *the*] *this* Q 3, F. 124. *And . . . is to witness,*] Maxwell; *And . . . is to witness* Qq; *And . . . is, to witness* F; *Damn'd . . . is, to witness* Theobald. *true.*] *true,* Qq. 125. *cause*] F 4; *course* Qq, F. *revenge*] *reuenge.* Q 1-2. 127. *bear.*] *beare,* Q 1. 128. *have you*] *you haue* Q 2-3, F. *truth:] truth.* Wilson; *truth,* Qq, F. 129. *amiss,*] *amisse?* Q 3, F. 130. *pleading*] *now* Q 2-3, F. 131. *Andronici*] *Andronicie* Qq. 132. *hurl ourselves*] *cast vs downe* Q 2-3, F. 133. *souls*] *braines* Q 2-3, F.

118. *when . . . themselves*] O.D.E.P. p. 447 and Tilley N117 cite from Barclay's *Ship of Fools* (1509): "Men . . . | In theyr olde prouerbes often comrehende | That he that is among shrewyd neyghbours | May his owne dedes laufully commende."

124. *And . . . true*] I think these are the only changes required in the Q text. It could, as Delius saw, be construed without any changes, making "As he is to witness [that] this is true" subordinate to "Now judge, etc." But "Now judge" seems to begin a new sentence—he has given all the facts and now he asks for a verdict—and the Q punctuation is certainly faulty at the end of ll. 125 and 127. With the

text printed, the meaning is *either* "as he is to witness" exactly as in modern English, *or*, if this seems a little tame, the *as* may be the *as* of asseveration, = "as surely as." A comparable (though not closely similar) line is R2 III. iii. 119: "This swears he, as he is a prince, is just." Theobald's forcible-feeble *Damn'd* has been surprisingly popular, but is not adequately supported by comparing *Oth.* I. ii. 63: "Damn'd as thou art," though both are applied to Moors. For misplaced ingenuity, Kellner's *Audashious* (for *And as he is*) is worth mentioning.

130-33. *And . . . souls*] See Introduction, p. xvii.

133. *ragged*] See on II. iii. 230.

And make a mutual closure of our house.

Speak, Romans, speak, and if you say we shall, 135

Lo, hand in hand, Lucius and I will fall.

Æmil. Come, come, thou reverent man of Rome,

And bring our emperor gently in thy hand,

Lucius our emperor; for well I know

The common voice do cry it shall be so. 140

All. Lucius, all hail, Rome's royal emperor!

Marc. [*To Attendants.*] Go, go into old Titus' sorrowful house,

And hither hale that misbelieving Moor,

To be adjudge'd some direful slaught'ring death,

As punishment for his most wicked life. 145

[*Exeunt Attendants.*]

All. Lucius, all hail, Rome's gracious governor!

Luc. Thanks, gentle Romans: may I govern so,

To heal Rome's harms, and wipe away her woe.

But, gentle people, give me aim awhile,

137. *Come, come,*] *Come, Marcus, come,* Maxwell conj. 141. *All.*] *Rom.* Capell; *Marcus.* Qq; *Mar.* F. 142. *Marc.* [*To Attendants.*] Capell; om. Qq, F. 144. *adjudge'd*] *adiudge* Q 1-2. *direful slaught'ring*] *direful-slaught'ring* W. S. Walker. *slaught'ring*] *slaughtering* F. 145. *Exeunt Attendants.*] *Camb.*; om. Qq, F. 146. *All.*] *Rom.* Capell; om. Qq, F. *Rome's*] Q 1 (Rowe); *to Romes* Q 2-3, F.

134. *mutual closure*] common end. This meaning of *mutual*, "now regarded as incorrect," is "the commonest Shakespearian sense" (On.).

137. *Come, come*] An odd repetition, though cf. l. 160. For my conjecture, cf. iv. iii. 1, and iii. i. 143: "Mark, Marcus, mark." It is conceivable that *Marcus* was abbreviated to *M.* in the MS. and that the compositor did not know what to make of it. *reverent*] See on ii. iii. 296.

141. *All*] Knight's argument that here and at l. 146 "Marcus is the tribune of the people, and speaks authoritatively what 'the common voice' has required" is unconvincing, with its sharp transition

from l. 141 to l. 142. Capell had already written: "the pretence that Marcus speaks for them is indeed foolish, and will never be set up by persons of understanding." More likely the change of speaker at both points was inadequately indicated in the MS., perhaps only by a dash, and the compositor had to do his best.

149. *give me aim*] The literal meaning of this idiom is (On.) "to guide someone in his aim by informing him of the result of a preceding shot," but something less specific is required here, and a number of passages in Dekker give a clue. "The English, the Dutch, and the Spanish, stoode aloofe

For nature puts me to a heavy task. 150
 Stand all aloof; but, uncle, draw you near
 To shed obsequious tears upon this trunk.
 O, take this warm kiss on thy pale cold lips,
 These sorrowful drops upon thy blood-stain'd face,
 The last true duties of thy noble son. 155

Marc. Tear for tear and loving kiss for kiss
 Thy brother Marcus tenders on thy lips:
 O, were the sum of these that I should pay
 Countless and infinite, yet would I pay them.

Luc. Come hither, boy; come, come and learn of us 160
 To melt in showers: thy grandsire lov'd thee well:
 Many a time he danc'd thee on his knee,
 Sung thee asleep, his loving breast thy pillow;
 Many a story hath he told to thee,
 And bid thee bear his pretty tales in mind, 165
 And talk of them when he was dead and gone.

Marc. How many thousand times hath these poor lips,
 When they were living, warm'd themselves on
 thine!

O now, sweet boy, give them their latest kiss.

153. *pale cold*] *pale-cold* W. S. Walker. 154. *blood-stain'd*] F 3; *blood slaine* Q 1-2; *bloud-slaine* Q 3, F. 163. *Sung*] *Song* Q 1. 164. *story*] *matter* Q 2-3, F. 165-9. *Meete and agreeing with thine infancie*, | *In that respect then, like a loving child*, (*child*. Q 2) | *Shed yet some small drops from thy tender spring*, | *Because kind nature doth require it so*, | *Friends should associate friends in grief and woe*. Q 2-3, F.

and gaue ayme, whilst thou shotst arrowes vpright, that fell vpon thine owne head" (*The Seven Deadly Sins of London*, ed. H. Brett-Smith, p. 9); "France, Spaine, and Belgia, lift vp their heads, preparing to do asmuch for England by giuing ayme, whilst she shot arrowes at her owne brest" (*Plague Pamphlets*, ed. F. P. Wilson, p. 20); "England hath stood and giuen aime, when Arrowes were shot into all our [? their or other] bosomes" (*ibid.*, p. 142); "they that are ful of coyne, draw: they that haue little, stand by & giue ayme" (*Lanthorn and Candlelight*, 1608, sig. D2). In all these passages (I owe

the second and fourth to Professor F. P. Wilson) the sense seems weakened to little more than "encourage," which would suit the *Titus* passage well. If this is so, emendations, none of them satisfactory, may be ignored, as may Schmidt's vague paraphrase: "give room and scope to his thoughts."

150. *puts me to*] imposes on me.

152. *obsequious*] dutiful towards the dead, with no unfavourable implication.

164-9. *Many . . . kiss*] See Introduction, p. xvii.

167. *hath*] See on II. iv. 17.

- Bid him farewell; commit him to the grave; 170
 Do him that kindness, and take leave of him.
Boy. O grandsire, grandsire, ev'n with all my heart
 Would I were dead, so you did live again!
 O lord, I cannot speak to him for weeping;
 My tears will choke me if I ope my mouth. 175

Re-enter Attendants, with AARON.

- Æmil.* You sad Andronici, have done with woes:
 Give sentence on this execrable wretch,
 That hath been breeder of these dire events.
Luc. Set him breast-deep in earth, and famish him;
 There let him stand and rave and cry for food. 180
 If any one relieves or pities him,
 For the offence he dies. This is our doom.
 Some stay to see him fast'ned in the earth.
Aar. Ah, why should wrath be mute, and fury dumb?
 I am no baby, I, that with base prayers 185
 I should repent the evils I have done;
 Ten thousand worse than ever yet I did
 Would I perform, if I might have my will.
 If one good deed in all my life I did,
 I do repent it from my very soul. 190
Luc. Some loving friends convey the emperor hence,
 And give him burial in his fathers' grave.
 My father and Lavinia shall forthwith
 Be closed in our household's monument.
 As for that ravenous tiger, Tamora, 195

171. *him . . . him*] *them . . . them* Qq. 172. *Boy.*] *Puer.* Qq. 175.
 Re-enter . . . AARON] Rowe (substantially); om. Qq, F. 176. *Æmil.*
 Dyce; Romane. Q 1; Romaine. Q 2-3; Romans. F. 184. *Ah*] *O F.*
 192. *fathers'*] Anon. (in Camb.); *fathers* Qq, F; *father's* Rowe. 195.
ravenous] Q 1 (Collier MS.); *hainous* Q 2-3, F.

171. *him . . . him*] Perhaps l. 170 is an afterthought. If it were away, or inserted after l. 171, Q's *them . . . them* could be retained.

173. *so*] See on II. i. 102.

176. *Æmil.*] It seems most unlikely that an otherwise mute character should make this speech. On the other hand, if it is meant for Æmilius, the vague reference is exactly what we expect in this sort of text (see on

I. i. 299). Hence I follow Dyce with some confidence.

184-90. *Ah . . . soul*] Recalls v. i. 124-44 (Wilson).

192. *fathers'*] More probable than *father's*. What is important is that it is the ancestral tomb.

195. *ravenous*] One of the few correct guesses attributed by Collier to his mythical MS.; no doubt from l. 5,

No funeral rite, nor man in mourning weed,
 No mournful bell shall ring her burial;
 But throw her forth to beasts and birds to prey.
 Her life was beastly and devoid of pity;
 And being dead, let birds on her take pity.

200

[*Exeunt.*]

Finis the Tragedy of Titus Andronicus.

196. *rite*] *right* Q 1-2. *mourning*] *mournfull* Q 3, F. *weed*] *weeds* Q 2-3, F.
 198. *to prey*] *of prey* F. 199. *beastly*] *Beast-like* F. 200. *dead . . . pity*] *so, shall haue like want of pittie* Q 2-3, F. After this line Q 2-3, F add: *See iustice done on Aron that damn'd Moore, | By (From F) whom our heauie haps had their beginning: | Then (Than Q 2) afterwards to order well the state, | That like euents may nere it ruinate. Exeunt.]* om. Q 2-3. the Tragedy of Titus Andronicus.] om. Q 2-3, F.

196. *No . . . rite*] Not, strictly, an appropriate subject to *shall ring*, but the transition through *man . . . weed* makes the expression natural. For the Q 1-2 spelling *right* see on I. i. 78.

198. *to prey*] I can see no objection to this in the sense "for them to prey on." For what may be an echo of this in *Troublesome Reign of King John*, see Introduction, p. xxvii.

MIDLOTHIAN
 COUNTY LIBRARY

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN AT
THE UNIVERSITY PRESS
ABERDEEN

Already published



MACBETH

Edited by KENNETH MUIR

12s. 6d. *net*

LOVE'S LABOUR'S LOST

Edited by RICHARD DAVID

15s. *net*

KING LEAR

Edited by KENNETH MUIR

18s. *net*

TITUS ANDRONICUS

Edited by J. C. MAXWELL

18s. *net*



18s. *net*
J. C. Maxwell
TITUS
ANDRONICUS
Methuen

APT/A185

THE ARDEN SHAKESPEARE

General Editor: UNA ELLIS-FERMOR

Hildred Carlile Professor of English

Literature at Bedford College,

University of London

The well-known Arden Edition of Shakespeare's plays, first edited from 1899 to 1906 by W. J. Craig and from 1909 by R. H. Case, is now being revised and re-edited in the light of modern criticism and research under the general direction of Professor Una Ellis-Fermor.

In preparation:

ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA

M. R. Ridley

ROMEO AND JULIET

John Crow

THE WINTER'S TALE

J. H. P. Pafford

THE TEMPEST

F. Kermode

CYMBELINE

J. M. Nosworthy

KING HENRY V

J. H. Walter

KING HENRY VI, *Parts 2 and 3*

A. S. Cairncross

KING JOHN

E. Honigmann

JULIUS CAESAR

T. S. Dorsch

KING RICHARD III

H. F. Brooks

METHUEN : LONDON